

# MARULENG MUNICIPALITY



7CE OR HIGHER

## METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

---

BID NO : MLM/SCM/27/2025

BID DESCRIPTION : METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

---

BIDDER NAME : .....

CSD NO : .....

CIDB GRADING : .....

AMOUNT : .....

---

CLOSING DATE : 24 February 2025 @11H00 **R 500.00**

PREPARED BY:  
PROLINK CONSULTING ENGINEERS  
P O Box 3642  
TZANEEN  
0850  
Tel: (015) 308 0056 Fax: 086 764 7069  
e-mail: [admin@prolinkconsulting.co.za](mailto:admin@prolinkconsulting.co.za)

ISSUED BY:  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER  
MARULENG MUNICIPALITY  
P O Box 627  
HOEDSPRUIT  
1380

Tel: (015) 793 2237/2409

Fax: (015) 793 2341



CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

## CONTENTS

### SECTION 1

#### THE TENDER

##### PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender (White pages) .....	T.3
T1.2	Tender Data (Pink pages) .....	T.4

##### PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

T2.1	Returnable Schedules required for Tender Evaluation (Yellow pages) .....	T.17
T2.2	Other Documents required for Tender Evaluation (Yellow pages) .....	T.81
T2.3	Returnable Schedules that will be Incorporated into the Contract (Yellow pages) .....	T.86

#### THE CONTRACT

##### PART C1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance (White pages).....	C.3
C1.2	Agreement in Terms of the Occupational Health & Safety Act (White pages) .....	C.6
C1.3	Guarantee (White pages).....	C.10
C1.4	Form Agreement in Terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act (White pages) .....	C.12
C1.5	Appointment in Terms of Section 4 of the Mine Health and Safety Act (White pages).....	C.14
C1.6	Mine Health and Safety Act No 29 (White pages).....	C.15
C1.7	Agreement in Terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act (White pages) .....	C.17
C1.8	Contract Data (Yellow pages).....	C.23

## **PART C2: PRICING DATA**

C2.1	Pricing Instructions (Yellow pages).....	C.34
C2.2	Bills of Quantities (Yellow pages) .....	C.39
C2.3	Summary of Bill of Quantities (Yellow pages) .....	C.64
C2.4	Calculation of Tender Sum (Yellow pages).....	C.65

## **SECTION 2**

## **PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK**

C3.1	Description of Works (Blue pages)
C3.2	Engineering (Blue pages)
C3.3	Procurement (Blue pages)
C3.4	Construction (Blue pages)
C3.5	Management of the works (Blue pages)

## **PART C4 : SITE INFORMATION**

C4.1	Site Information (Green pages)
C4.2	Locality Plan (White pages)

## **PART C5: ANNEXURES**

C5.1 :	Proforma Documents (White pages)
C5.2 :	Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)
C5.3 :	Contract Drawings (White pages)



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

# **THE TENDER**

**PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES**

**PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**



CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

## PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

T1.1	TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER.....	T.3
T1.2	TENDER DATA .....	T.4



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

### Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

#### Metz Internal Streets

Employer Tender Number: MLM/SCM/27/2025

cidb Reference Number: 100101179

MARULENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY INVITES TENDERS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 1

It is estimated that tenderers should have a cidb contractor grading of 7CE or higher.

Preferences are offered to tenderers who Have a CIDB Grading of 7 CE or Higher

Only tenderers who Are registered on CIDB are eligible to submit tenders.

The Physical Address for collection of Tender documents is:

65 Springbok Street

Hoedspruit

[www.maruleng.gov.za](http://www.maruleng.gov.za)

1380

Documents may be collected during work hours after 08h00 on 31 January 2025

A non-refundable tender deposit of R500.00 payable by proof of deposit or cash is required on collection of the Tender documents.

Bank name: Standard Bank

Account No: 033 355 487

Account type: Current

Branch code: 052752

Queries relating to the issues of these documents may be addressed to:

SE Raphela

Tel No. 0150501650

E-mail. [raphelae@maruleng.gov.za](mailto:raphelae@maruleng.gov.za)

or

CT Maloka

Tel No. 0150501650

E-mail. [malokat@maruleng.gov.za](mailto:malokat@maruleng.gov.za)

A compulsory clarification meeting with representatives of the Employer will take place at Thusong Centre on 31 January 2025 starting at 10h00.

The closing time for receipt of Tenders is 11h00 on Monday, February 24, 2025.

Emailed and Late Tenders will not be accepted.

Tenders may only be submitted on the tender documentation that is issued.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivering, opening and assessment of Tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

Tenderers shall have a **CIDB** class grading of: **7CE or Higher**.

Sub-clause	Data
F.1.1	The employer is the <b>Maruleng Municipality</b> .
	<p>The Project Document issued by the employer consists of the following:</p> <p><b>THE TENDER</b></p> <p>Part T1: Tendering procedures:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">T1.2 Tender Data</p> <p>Part T2: Returnable documents</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">T2.1 Returnable Schedules required for Tender Evaluation</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">T2.2 Other Documents required for Tender Evaluation</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">T2.3 Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">T2.4 Other Schedules and Documents that will be Incorporated into the Contract</p> <p><b>THE CONTRACT</b></p> <p>Part C1: Agreements and contract data</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C1.2 Agreement in Terms of the Occupational Health &amp; Safety Act</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C1.3 Guarantee</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C1.4 Form Agreement in Terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C1.5 Appointment in Terms of Section 4 of the Mine Health and Safety Act</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C1.6 Mine Health and Safety Act No 29</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C1.7 Agreement in Terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C1.8 Contract Data</p> <p>Part C2:Pricing data</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C2.1 Pricing instructions</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C2.2 Bills of quantities</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C2.3 Summary of Bills of Quantities</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C2.4 Calculation of Tender Sum</p> <p>Part C3: Scope of work</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C3.1 Description of Works</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C3.2 Engineering</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C3.3 Procurement</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C3.4 Construction</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C4.5 Management of the works</p> <p>Part C4: Site information</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C4.1 Site Information</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C4.2 Locality Plan</p> <p>Part C5: Annexures</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C5.1 : Proforma Documents</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C5.2 : Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">C5.3 : Contract Drawings</p>

Sub-clause	Data
F.1.4	<p>The employer's agent is:</p> <p><b>PROLINK CONSULTING ENGINEERS</b></p> <p>Address:</p> <p><b>P O Box 3642</b></p> <p><b>TZANEEN</b></p> <p><b>0850</b></p> <p>Tel: (015) 308 0056 Fax: 086 764 7069 E-mail: <b>admin@prolinkconsulting.co.za</b></p>
F.2.1	<p>Only those tenderers who can demonstrate that they will have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirement of the scope of work for labour-intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff during the validity of the contract are eligible to submit tenders</p> <p>Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or can provide proof of having applied for registration, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a <b>7CE PE or Higher</b> class of construction work, or by a contractor who is registered as a potentially emerging enterprise in terms of these Regulations at a contractor grading designation, one level higher than the contractor's registered grading designation, provided that the client</p> <p>(a) is satisfied that such a contractor has the potential to develop and qualify to be registered in that higher grade; and</p> <p>(b) ensures that financial, management or other support is provided to that contractor to enable the contractor to successfully execute that contract are eligible to submit tenders.</p> <p>Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB or can provide proof of having registered;</li> <li>the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the CE class of construction work; and the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a <b>7CE or Higher</b> class of construction work are eligible to submit tenders.</li> </ol>
F.2.7	<p>The arrangements for a compulsory clarification meeting are:</p> <p>Location: <b>Maruleng Thusong Centre</b> (Along D21 Road next to Mahlakang Mall)</p> <p>Date: <b>31 January 2025 @ 10h00</b></p>
F.2.12	<p>If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative tender offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the employer's standards and requirements, the details of which may be obtained from the employer's Agent.</p> <p>Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of</p>



Sub-clause	Data
	<p>the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal.</p> <p>Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the employer's standards and requirements.</p> <p>The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative offer to cover the employer's costs of confirming the acceptability of the detailed design before it is constructed.</p>
F.2.13.5	<p>The employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are:</p> <p>Location of tender box: Maruleng Municipality Offices Identification details: <b>"METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01"</b></p> <p><b>Contract No: MLM/SCM/27/2025</b></p>
F.2.13. & F.3.5	A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.
F.2.15	<b>Closing time for submission of Tender offers is: 11h00 on the 24<sup>TH</sup> February 2025</b>
F.2.15	<b>Telephonic, telegraphic, telex facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.</b>
F2.18	The tenderer must submit to the Employer, names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy eligibility requirements.
F.2.1.5	The tender offer validity period is <b>90 days</b> .
F.2.1.7	The tendered lump sums and rates shall be final and binding irrespective of the total tender price (See C2.1.11).
F.2.23	<b>The tenderer is required to submit with his tenders an original Tax Clearance Certificate from the South African Revenue Services ("SARS") certifying that the tenderer's taxes are in order or that suitable arrangements have been made with SARS.</b>
F.3.4	<p>The time and location for opening of tender offers:</p> <p><b>Time: 24 February 2025 @ 11h00</b></p> <p><b>Location: Maruleng Municipality, tender box</b></p>
F3.13.1	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted on condition that:</p> <p>a) the tenderer is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation;</p>

Sub-clause	Data																		
	<div>b) the tenderer or any of its directors is not listed in the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and</div> <div>c) the tenderer has not over the last five years failed to satisfactorily perform a contract for the employer and has been issued with a written notice to this effect.</div>																		
F.3.18	The number of paper copies of signed contract to be provided by the Engineer is <b>original contract plus three signed copies.</b>																		
Sub-clause	Data																		
F.3.11	<div><div><b>EVALUATION PROCESS AND CRITERIA</b></div><div>The following evaluation process and criteria will be used to evaluate all bids submitted:</div><div><div>1. Administrative Compliance – Phase One</div><div><div>1.1 All bids duly lodged will be examined to determine compliance with bidding requirements and conditions. Bids with obvious deviations from the requirements/conditions, will be eliminated from further evaluation.</div><div>1.2 <b>RESPONSIVENESS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA:</b> RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA AND FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENT WILL INVALIDATE YOUR BID:</div><table><thead><tr><th>RETURNABLE DOCUMENT</th><th>YES</th><th>NO</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1. COMPANY REGISTRATION DOCUMENT</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2. ID COPIES COMPANY DIRECTORS: CERTIFIED.</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3. ORIGINAL SIGNATORY AUTHORISATION LETTER ON A COMPANY LETTER HEAD</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3. BIDDERS MUST SUBMIT VALID SARS TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN OR TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE.</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>4. RECENT COMPLIANT CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE, JV SHOULD SUBMIT FOR BOTH COMPANIES PRINTED BEFORE ADVERT CLOSING DATE, MUST NOT BE OLDER THAN 3 MONTHS.</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table></div></div></div>	RETURNABLE DOCUMENT	YES	NO	1. COMPANY REGISTRATION DOCUMENT			2. ID COPIES COMPANY DIRECTORS: CERTIFIED.			3. ORIGINAL SIGNATORY AUTHORISATION LETTER ON A COMPANY LETTER HEAD			3. BIDDERS MUST SUBMIT VALID SARS TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN OR TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE.			4. RECENT COMPLIANT CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE, JV SHOULD SUBMIT FOR BOTH COMPANIES PRINTED BEFORE ADVERT CLOSING DATE, MUST NOT BE OLDER THAN 3 MONTHS.		
RETURNABLE DOCUMENT	YES	NO																	
1. COMPANY REGISTRATION DOCUMENT																			
2. ID COPIES COMPANY DIRECTORS: CERTIFIED.																			
3. ORIGINAL SIGNATORY AUTHORISATION LETTER ON A COMPANY LETTER HEAD																			
3. BIDDERS MUST SUBMIT VALID SARS TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN OR TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE.																			
4. RECENT COMPLIANT CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE, JV SHOULD SUBMIT FOR BOTH COMPANIES PRINTED BEFORE ADVERT CLOSING DATE, MUST NOT BE OLDER THAN 3 MONTHS.																			

Sub-clause	Data		
	5. CIDB GRADING, JV SHOULD SUBMIT CONSOLIDATED CIDB		
	6. LETTER OF GOOD STANDING: CERTIFIED (COIDA)		
	7. BBBEE CERTIFICATE: SANAS ACCREDITATION, JOIN VENTURES TO SUBMIT A CONSOLIDATED BBBEE CERTIFICATE: CERTIFIED OR SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR THE PURPOSE OF PREFERENTIALPOINT SYSTEM)		
	8. RECENT ORIGINAL STAMPED LETTER FROM THE BANK WITH RATING		
	9. BOTH DIRECTOR(S) AND COMPANY PROOF OF MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT FOR WATER AND LIGHTS THAT ARE NOT IN ARREARS; AND SHOULD NOT BE OLDER THAN 3 MONTHS/ RECENT AND ORIGINAL PROOF OF RESIDENCE FROM TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY OR INDUNA/VALID LEASE AGREEMENT THAT IS SIGNED BY BOTH PARTIES REPRESENTATIVES SHOWING THE LEASSE START DATE AND DURATION.		
	10. COMPANY PROFILE/SCHEDULE INDICATING BIDDER'S EXPENRIENCE WITH TRACEABLE REFERENCES.		
	11. PROPOSED PROGRAM OF WORKS,		
	12. SCHEDULE OF MONTHLY EXPENDITURE (CASH FLOW)		
	13. JOIN VENTURE AGREEMENT: WHERE APPLICABLE a. CIDB CONSOLIDATED b. CONSOLIDATED BBBEE CERTIFICATE		
	14. LETTER OF INTENT FROM A REGISTERED FINANCIAL INSTITUTION AS A GUARANTOR IN THE AMOUNT OF 10% FOR SURETY.		
	15. COMPLETE THE DOCUMENT WITH A BLACK INK, INITIAL WHERE ALTERED AND INITIAL EVERY PAGE, COMPLETE FORM OF OFFER. <b><u>THE DOCUMENT SHOULD NOT BE RE-ARRANGED AND USE OF TIPEX IS PROHIBITED.</u></b>		

Sub-clause	Data			
	16. <b>BIDDERS ARE REQUESTED TO ATTACH PREVIOUS / VERIFIED ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR 3 YEARS.</b>			
	16. COMMISSIONER OF OATH STAMP MUST NOT BE OLDER THAN 3 MONTHS.			
	17. PROOF OF PURCHASE OF THE TENDER DOCUMENT.			
<p><u><i>A pre-qualification process will be used as follows:</i></u></p> <p>Tenderers will be assessed based on the prequalification criteria as set out in the table below. Tenderers scoring less than 60% will be considered non-responsive. Tenderers shall fill in the relevant information on the Prequalification / Quality Criteria Schedules in Part T2 and this information shall be used to award points for functionality on the following basis per category:</p>				
<b>Table 4 – Functionality criteria</b>				
	<b>COMPANY EXPERIENCE</b>	<b>KEY PERSONNEL EXPERIENCE</b>	<b>PLANT &amp; EQUIPMENT</b>	<b>BANK RATING</b>
	<b>(MAX 60 POINTS)</b>	<b>(MAX 20 POINTS)</b>	<b>(MAX 10 POINTS)</b>	<b>(MAX 10 POINTS)</b>
	<p>Bidders must complete company experience and add certified supporting documentation</p> <p>Failure to submit required FINAL COMPLETION CERTIFICATE will result in the bidder getting zero points.</p> <p><b>NB:</b> Final Completion certificates must be signed by all parties namely: the employer, Engineer and the contractor (certificates that is not signed by ALL relevant parties will result in the bidder forfeiting points)</p>	<p>Bidders must complete key personnel and add supporting documentation.</p> <p>NB: (Failure to submit required CV's and certified qualification will result in the bidder getting zero points</p> <p>Key personnel must be unencumbered, available full time and unique to this project</p>	<p>BIDDERS must complete list of plant and add supporting documentation (Failure to submit proof of ownership OR Letter of intent for Plant and Equipment hire which is signed by both the lessee and the lessor will result in the bidder getting zero Points)</p>	<p>Bidders must complete rating and add supporting documentations</p> <p>(Failure to submit proof of the bank rating from the relevant bank will result in the bidder getting zero points)</p> <p>Bank ratings may be verified with the bank by the employer</p>

Sub-clause	Data				
	<p>Five (05) largest completed road construction or rehabilitation projects with final completion certificate attached (and construction appointment letters, will be assessed as follows <b>(Max 60 points)</b>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Completed projects with value of &gt; R15 Million- 12 Points each</li> <li>➤ Completed projects with value of R 10 Million to R15 Million- 8 Points each</li> <li>➤ Completed projects with value of R 5 Million to R 10 Million- 4 Points each</li> <li>➤ Completed projects with value of &lt; R 5 Million - 1 Points each</li> </ul>	<p><b>CONTRACT MANAGER</b> must be permanently based on site for the duration of a project. A Construction Manager with a civil engineering or project management degree or B-tech or higher registered with ECSA or SACPCMP: <b>(MAX 5 Points)</b></p> <p><b>EXPERIENCE:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ &gt;10 years' experience: 5 points</li> <li>➤ 5-10 years' experience: 3 points</li> <li>➤ &lt; 5 years' experience: 1 point</li> </ul> <p><b>SITE AGENT:</b> A construction manager with a civil engineering or project management degree or B-tech or diploma or higher.</p> <p><b>(MAX 10 POINTS)</b></p> <p><b>EXPERIENCE:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ &gt;10 years' experience: 10 points</li> <li>➤ 5-10 years' experience: 6 points</li> <li>➤ 2-5 years' experience: 3 points</li> <li>➤ &lt; 2 years' experience: No points</li> </ul> <p><b>( AX 5 Points)</b></p> <p><b>SAFETY OFFICER:</b> registered as a construction health and safety officer with SACPMMP</p> <p><b>EXPERIENCE:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ &gt;5 years' experience: 5 points</li> <li>➤ 2-5 years' experience: 2 points</li> <li>➤ &lt; 2 years' experience: 1 point</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 1 x TLB</li> <li>➤ 3 x Tipper Truck</li> <li>➤ 1 x 30 TON Excavator</li> <li>➤ 2 x Water tanker</li> <li>➤ 1 x Grader</li> <li>➤ 1 x Roller</li> </ul> <p><b>Points (MAX 10 Points)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ All of the above= 10 points</li> <li>➤ Between 80% and 99% of the above= 8 points</li> <li>➤ Between 50% and 79% of the above= 5 points</li> <li>➤ Between 20% and 49% of the above= 3 points</li> <li>➤ Less than 19% of above= No points</li> </ul>	<p><b>MAX 10 POINTS</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Rating A or B: 10 Points</li> <li>➤ Rating C: 8 Points</li> <li>➤ Rating D: 5 Points</li> <li>➤ Rating E or lower: 2 Points</li> </ul> <p>No bank rating= 0</p>	

Sub-clause	Data																																						
	<p><b>Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.</b>  <b>Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item no.</th><th>The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender</th><th>Number of points allocated (80/20 system)</th><th>Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4">A total of 6 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for contracting an enterprise owned by historically disadvantaged persons or individuals who meet the following requirements -</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.</td><td>For at least 30% youth shareholding or owned enterprise</td><td>4 points</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>2.</td><td>for at least 30% people living with disability shareholding or owned enterprise</td><td>2 points</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">A total of 14 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for implementing of programmes for RDP -</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.</td><td>for enterprise located within the local area of jurisdiction</td><td>4 points</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>4.</td><td>for enterprise who will sub-contract minimum of 30% of the contract value to EMEs in the ward or local communities where the services to be rendered or works to be undertaken</td><td>5 points</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>5.</td><td>for Corporate Social Investment (CSI) or Social Labour Plan proposition (2% of the total budget allocated)</td><td>5 points</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">The Maruleng Municipality will utilize the CSD report for the above-mentioned information or any valid documentation submitted by the bidder</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Item no.	The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (80/20 system)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	A total of 6 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for contracting an enterprise owned by historically disadvantaged persons or individuals who meet the following requirements -				1.	For at least 30% youth shareholding or owned enterprise	4 points		2.	for at least 30% people living with disability shareholding or owned enterprise	2 points		A total of 14 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for implementing of programmes for RDP -				3.	for enterprise located within the local area of jurisdiction	4 points		4.	for enterprise who will sub-contract minimum of 30% of the contract value to EMEs in the ward or local communities where the services to be rendered or works to be undertaken	5 points		5.	for Corporate Social Investment (CSI) or Social Labour Plan proposition (2% of the total budget allocated)	5 points		The Maruleng Municipality will utilize the CSD report for the above-mentioned information or any valid documentation submitted by the bidder			
Item no.	The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (80/20 system)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)																																				
A total of 6 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for contracting an enterprise owned by historically disadvantaged persons or individuals who meet the following requirements -																																							
1.	For at least 30% youth shareholding or owned enterprise	4 points																																					
2.	for at least 30% people living with disability shareholding or owned enterprise	2 points																																					
A total of 14 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for implementing of programmes for RDP -																																							
3.	for enterprise located within the local area of jurisdiction	4 points																																					
4.	for enterprise who will sub-contract minimum of 30% of the contract value to EMEs in the ward or local communities where the services to be rendered or works to be undertaken	5 points																																					
5.	for Corporate Social Investment (CSI) or Social Labour Plan proposition (2% of the total budget allocated)	5 points																																					
The Maruleng Municipality will utilize the CSD report for the above-mentioned information or any valid documentation submitted by the bidder																																							

Sub-clause	Data						
	<p style="text-align: right;"><b>MBD 6.1</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022</b></p> <p>This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.</p> <p><b>NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022</b></p> <hr/> <p><b>1. GENERAL CONDITIONS</b></p> <p>1.1. The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and</li> <li>- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).</li> </ul> <p>1.2. <b>To be completed by the organ of state</b></p> <p>a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 80/20 preference point system.</p> <p>1.3. Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Price; and</li> <li>(b) Specific Goals.</li> </ul> <p>1.4. <b>To be completed by the organ of state:</b></p> <p>The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th></th><th>POINTS</th></tr> <tr> <td>PRICE</td><td>80</td></tr> <tr> <td>SPECIFIC GOALS</td><td>20</td></tr> </table>		POINTS	PRICE	80	SPECIFIC GOALS	20
	POINTS						
PRICE	80						
SPECIFIC GOALS	20						

Sub-clause	Data		
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS</td><td>100</td></tr> </table> <p> 1.5. Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.  1.6. The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state. </p> <p><b>2. DEFINITIONS</b></p> <p> (a) <b>“tender”</b> means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;  (b) <b>“price”</b> means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;  (c) <b>“rand value”</b> means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;  (d) <b>“tender for income-generating contracts”</b> means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and  (e) <b>“the Act”</b> means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000). </p> <p><b>3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES</b></p> <p>3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE</p> <p>3.1.1. THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS</p> <p>A.maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:</p> <p>80/20 or 90/10</p> $Ps = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right) \text{ or } Ps = 90 \left( 1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$ <p>Where</p> <p>Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration</p> <p>Pt = Price of tender under consideration</p> <p>Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender</p>	Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100		



Sub-clause	Data
	<p>3.2. <b>FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT</b></p> <p>3.2.1. <b>POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE</b></p> <p>A.maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>80/20                      or                      90/10</p> </div> $Ps = 80 \left( 1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right) \text{ Or } Ps = 90 \left( 1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)$ <p>Where</p> <p>Ps        =        Points scored for price of tender under consideration</p> <p>Pt        =        Price of tender under consideration    Pmax                = Price of highest acceptable tender</p> <p><b>4.        POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS</b></p> <p>4.1.                      In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:</p> <p>4.2.                      In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—</p> <p>(a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or</p> <p>(b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.</p>

Sub-clause	Data																																						
	<p><b>Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.</b></p> <p><b>Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item no.</th> <th>The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender</th> <th>Number of points allocated (80/20 system)</th> <th>Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4">A total of 6 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for contracting an enterprise owned by historically disadvantaged persons or individuals who meet the following requirements -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.</td> <td>For at least 30% youth shareholding or owned enterprise</td> <td>4 points</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.</td> <td>for at least 30% people living with disability shareholding or owned enterprise</td> <td>2 points</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">A total of 14 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for implementing of programmes for RDP -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.</td> <td>for enterprise located within the local area of jurisdiction</td> <td>4 points</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.</td> <td>for enterprise who will sub-contract minimum of 30% of the contract value to EMEs in the ward or local communities where the services to be rendered of works to be undertaken</td> <td>5 points</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5.</td> <td>for Corporate Social Investment (CSI) or Social Labour Plan proposition (2% of the total budget allocated)</td> <td>5 points</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">The Maruleng Municipality will utilize the CSD report for the above-mentioned information or any valid documentation submitted by the bidder</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM</b></p> <p>4.3. Name of company/firm.....</p>			Item no.	The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (80/20 system)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	A total of 6 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for contracting an enterprise owned by historically disadvantaged persons or individuals who meet the following requirements -				1.	For at least 30% youth shareholding or owned enterprise	4 points		2.	for at least 30% people living with disability shareholding or owned enterprise	2 points		A total of 14 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for implementing of programmes for RDP -				3.	for enterprise located within the local area of jurisdiction	4 points		4.	for enterprise who will sub-contract minimum of 30% of the contract value to EMEs in the ward or local communities where the services to be rendered of works to be undertaken	5 points		5.	for Corporate Social Investment (CSI) or Social Labour Plan proposition (2% of the total budget allocated)	5 points		The Maruleng Municipality will utilize the CSD report for the above-mentioned information or any valid documentation submitted by the bidder			
Item no.	The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (80/20 system)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)																																				
A total of 6 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for contracting an enterprise owned by historically disadvantaged persons or individuals who meet the following requirements -																																							
1.	For at least 30% youth shareholding or owned enterprise	4 points																																					
2.	for at least 30% people living with disability shareholding or owned enterprise	2 points																																					
A total of 14 preference points shall be allocated on a proportional or pro rata basis for implementing of programmes for RDP -																																							
3.	for enterprise located within the local area of jurisdiction	4 points																																					
4.	for enterprise who will sub-contract minimum of 30% of the contract value to EMEs in the ward or local communities where the services to be rendered of works to be undertaken	5 points																																					
5.	for Corporate Social Investment (CSI) or Social Labour Plan proposition (2% of the total budget allocated)	5 points																																					
The Maruleng Municipality will utilize the CSD report for the above-mentioned information or any valid documentation submitted by the bidder																																							

Sub-clause	Data
4.4.	Company registration number: .....
4.5.	<p>TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM</p> <p>Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium</p> <p>One-person business/sole propriety</p> <p>Close corporation</p> <p>Public Company</p> <p>Personal Liability Company</p> <p>(Pty) Limited</p> <p>Non-Profit Company</p> <p>State Owned Company</p> <p>[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]</p>
4.6.	<p>I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:</p> <p>i) The information furnished is true and correct; ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;</p> <p>i) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;</p> <p>ii) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –</p> <div style="margin-left: 40px;"> <p>(a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;</p> <p>(b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;</p> <p>(c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;</p> <p>(d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and</p> </div>

Sub-clause	Data
	<div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">           (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.         </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 20px; margin: 20px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">..... <b>SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)</b></p> <p><b>SURNAME AND NAME:</b> .....</p> <p><b>DATE:</b> .....</p> <p><b>ADDRESS:</b> .....</p> <p style="text-align: center;">..... .....</p> </div> <p><b>Award of contract to bids not scoring the highest number of points</b></p> <p>(a) A contract must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest total number of points in terms of the 80/20 preference point system.</p> <p>(b) In exceptional circumstances a contract may, on reasonable and justifiable grounds, be awarded to a bidder that did not score the highest number of points. The reasons for such a decision must be approved and recorded for audit purposes and must be defensible in a court of law.</p> <p><b>Evaluation of bids that scored equal points</b></p> <p>(a) In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one that scored the highest points for B-BBEE.</p> <p>(b) If two or more bids have equal points, including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality.</p> <p>(c) In the event that two or more bids are equal in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.</p>
	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted on condition that:</p> <p>a) the tenderer is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation;</p> <p>b) the tenderer or any of its directors is not listed in the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and</p> <p>c) the tenderer has not over the last five years failed to satisfactorily perform a contract for the employer and has been issued with a written notice to this effect.</p>
F.3.18	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Engineer is the <b>original contract plus three signed copies</b> .
	<b>SMME/EME/QSE:</b>

Sub-clause	Data
	<p><b>It is a requirement of this contract that participation in the contract must be granted to local SMME companies.</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> The SMMEs shall be from the LOCAL COMMUNITY. Should no suitable SMMEs and ABEs be available from the LOCAL COMMUNITY, the following target areas shall be according to the next community levels upwards, being LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AREA, then DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AREA and then only the LIMPOPO PROVINCE. The minimum target for local ABE and SMME participation shall be <b>30% of the Tender Sum</b>. This can be achieved through either one or more local SMME companies.</p>
	<p>A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE level status if it is indicated in the bid document that such bidder intend sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualify for, unless intended sub-contractor is an EME that has capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.</p>
	<p>The winning tenderer must sub-contract a minimum of 30% to (i) an EME or QSE which at least 51% owned by black people; (ii) an EME or QSE which at least 51% owned by black people who are youth; (iii) an EME or QSE which at least 51% owned by black people who are woman; (iv) an EME or QSE which at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities; (v) an EME or QSE which at least 51% owned by black people living rural or underdeveloped areas; (vi) an EME or QSE which at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans.</p>
	<p><b>Local Labour Content:</b></p> <p>The minimum target for expenditure on wages of Local Labour for this project shall be <b>10% of the Tender Sum</b>. This refer to local employment generated during the duration the project.</p>
	<p><b>Eligibility requirements</b></p> <p>A contract will only be entered into with a tenderer who has in his employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff .</p>
	<p><b>Tender Qualification: Labour Intensive Contracts</b></p> <p>To qualify for award of the Contract, tenderers shall meet the following minimum qualifying criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Having participated in and graduated with fully satisfactory results from the relevant national qualification framework training organized under EPWP (or other similar project e.g. the Gundolashu programme), and applying trained supervisory staff on a full-time basis for the execution of the works.</li> <li>(b) Liquid assets/or credit facilities covering the expected expenditures for two full work months;</li> <li>(c) Proposals for timely acquisition (own, lease, hire, etc.) of the essential minimum equipment;</li> <li>(d) The contractor will carry out the works using labour-based work methods as described in the Special Conditions of Contract.</li> </ul>
F.3.19	<p><b>Penalties for late completion of the project</b></p>
	<p>The penalties for delay the completion will be R3500/day of the total awarded contract value.</p>

## **T1.2 TENDER DATA**

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of SANS 294:2004.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the tender data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The tender data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the sub-clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**  
**FOR**  
**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

## **PART T2: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

The tenderer must complete the following returnable documents:

T2.1	RETURNABLE SCHEDULES FOR TENDER EVALUATION .....	T.21
T2.2	OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION .....	T.80
T2.3	RETURNABLE SCHEDULES THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT.....	T.85



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**T2.1 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES FOR TENDER EVALUATION**

T2.1 A	CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY.....	T.22
T2.1 B	CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT CLARIFICATION MEETING .....	T.25
T2.1 C	SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS.....	T.26
T2.1 D	SCHEDULE OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT.....	T.27
T2.1 E	SCHEDULE OF THE TENDERER'S EXPERIENCE .....	T.28
T2.1 F	RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS.....	T.25
T2.1 G	DEVIATIONS OR QUALIFICATIONS BY THE TENDERER .....	T.25
T2.1 H	CERTIFICATE OF NON-COLLUSIVE TENDER .....	T.61
T2.1 I	COMPLIANCE WITH OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 AND CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS, 2003.....	T.63
T2.1 J	REQUIREMENTS IN TERMS OF GOVERNMENT'S RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME .....	T.64
T2.1 K	EQUITY OWNERSHIP CLAIMED IN TERMS OF HDI STATUS .....	T.67
RDP1(E)	SCHEDULE OF LABOUR CONTENT.....	T.72
RDP2(E)	EMPLOYMENT OF ABE'S.....	T.73
RDP3(E)	HDI EQUITY IN PROJECT .....	T.74
RDP4(E)	HDI SUPERVISORY STAFF.....	T.75
RDP5(E)	ABE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT .....	T.76
RDP6(E)	GENERIC TRAINING .....	T.77
RDP7(E)	ENTREPRENEURIAL TRAINING .....	T.78
RDP8(E)	ENGINEERING SKILLS TRAINING.....	T.79





## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **T2.1 A CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY**

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

A Company	B Partnership	C Joint Venture	D Sole Proprietor	E Close Corporation

#### **A. Certificate for company**

I,....., chairperson of the board of directors of ..... hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken on .....20...,Mr/Mrs.....acting in the capacity of.....,was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witness

1.....  
Chairman  
2.....  
Date

#### **B. Certificate of partnership**

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as.....

hereby authorise Mr/Mrs.....,acting in the capacity of..... to sign all documents in connection with the tender for Contract.....and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

--	--	--	--

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key partners upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

### **C. Certificate for Joint Venture**

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Mrs....., authorised signatory of the company ....., acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract .....and any other contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

<b>NAME OF FIRM</b>	<b>ADDRESS</b>	<b>AUTHORISING SIGNATURE, NAME &amp;CAPACITY</b>
Lead partner		

The Joint Venture agreement must be submitted with this document and must clearly state the percentage partnership, payment procedures and VAT payment percentages between the two parties.

Failure to affix the Joint Venture agreement as prescribed to this page shall result in this tender not being further considered for the award of the contract.

**D. Certificate for sole proprietor**

I,....., hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading as.....

As Witness:

1.....  
Signature: Sole owner

2.....  
Date

**E. Certificate for Close Corporation**

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as.....hereby authorise Mr/Mrs.....

Acting in the capacity of....., to sign all documents in connection with the tender for Contract.....and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be complete and signed by all the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**T2.1 B CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT CLARIFICATION MEETING**

This is to certify that

.....

(Tenderer)

of

.....

(address)

.....

.....

was represented by the person(s) named below at the compulsory meeting held for all tenderers at .....(location) on.....(date), starting at.....

We acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint ourselves with the site of the works and / or matters incidental to doing the work specified in the tender documents in order for us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our rates and prices included in the tender.

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name .....

Signature.....

Capacity.....

Name.....

Signature.....

Capacity.....

Attendance of the above persons at the meeting is confirmed by the employer's representative/ engineer, namely:

Name.....

Signature.....

Capacity.....

Date & Time.....

## T2.1 C SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

<p>We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following subcontractors for work in this contract.</p> <p>If we are awarded a contract we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the name of proposed subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.</p>			
	<b>Name and address of proposed Subcontractor</b>	<b>Company Registration Number &amp; CIDB Classification</b>	<b>Description of Work to be executed by Subcontractor</b>
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			

Signed..... Date.....

Name..... Position.....

Tenderer.....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **T2.1 D SCHEDULE OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

The following are lists of major items of relevant equipment that I/we presently own or lease and will have available for this contract or will acquire or hire for this contract is my/our tender is accepted. If found at any stage that the information is false and incorrect, the tender will not be further considered for the award of the contract.

- (a) Details of major equipment that is owned by and immediately available for this contract.

Quantity	Description, size, capacity, etc.

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

- (b) Details of major equipment that will be hired, or acquired for this contract if my/our tender is acceptable

Quantity	Description, size, capacity, etc.

Attach additional pages if more space is required

Signed..... Date.....

Name..... Position.....

Tenderer.....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **T2.1 E SCHEDULE OF THE TENDERER'S EXPERIENCE**

The following is a statement of similar work successfully executed by myself/ourselves in the last three years:

<b>Employer, contact person and telephone number</b>	<b>Description of contract</b>	<b>Value of work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)</b>	<b>CIDB Classification</b>	<b>Date Completed</b>

Signed..... Date .....

Name..... Position.....

Tenderer.....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **T2.1 F RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS**

We confirm that the following communications received from the employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:

	<b>Date</b>	<b>Title of Details</b>
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed..... Date .....

Name..... Position.....

Tenderer.....

### **T2.1 G DEVIATIONS OR QUALIFICATIONS BY THE TENDERER**





## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**Note:** Tenderers will be declared to be non-responsive should any proposed deviation or qualification, save for where alternative tender offers are permitted in terms of the Tender Data, in the employer's opinion:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) change the employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

PAGE	DESCRIPTION

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

.....

CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

Should the combined, extended total tendered for Item 13.01 The contractor's general obligations:

- (a) Fixed obligations
- (b) Value-related obligations
- (c) Time-related obligations

Shall not exceed a maximum of 15% of the tender sum (excluding VAT).

Total tendered for Item B13.01 expressed as a percentage of the tender sum (excluding VAT):

..... % (insert percentage).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....

**CERTIFICATE FOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND PAYMENTS**



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, MARULENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**FROM: \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Bidder)**

**FURTHER DETAILS OF BIDDER(S); DIRECTORS/SHAREHOLDERS/PARTNERS, ETC.**

Directors/shareholders/Partner	Physical address of the Business	Municipal Account No.	Physical residential address of the Director/ Shareholder/ Partner	Municipal Account No.

**NB: Please attach certified copy (ies) of ID document(s) and proof of payment not older than 3 months**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signatory

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Witnesses**

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
Full Names

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

2. \_\_\_\_\_  
Full Names

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**AUTHORISATION FOR DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO COUNCIL**

**TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**FROM: \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Bidder or Consortium)**



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ the undersigned, hereby authorise the **Maruleng Municipality** to deduct the full amount outstanding by the business organisation/Director/Shareholder/Partner, etc. from any payment due by us/me.

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Month \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Thus done and signed for and on behalf of the bidder/Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signatory

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Witnesses**

1. _____	_____	_____
Full Names	Signature	Date

2. _____	_____	_____
Full Names	Signature	Date



# MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX

SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS

MARULENG MUNICIPALITY					
65 SPRINGBOK STREET					
HOEDSPRUIT					
1380					
SUPPLIER INFORMATION					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMES & QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]					
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3 ]	
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED	.....		TOTAL BID PRICE	R.....	
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER	.....		DATE	.....	
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED					



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:	
DEPARTMENT	Maruleng Municipality	CONTACT PERSON	CT Maloka
CONTACT PERSON	SE Raphela	TELEPHONE NUMBER	015 590 1650
TELEPHONE NUMBER	015 590 1650	FACSIMILE NUMBER	015 793 2341
FACSIMILE NUMBER	015 793 2341	E-MAIL ADDRESS	malokat@maruleng.gov.za
E-MAIL ADDRESS	raphelae@maruleng.gov.za		



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**  
**FOR**  
**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**MBD1**

**PART A INVITATION TO BID** **MBD1**  
**PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING**

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE MARULENG MUNICIPALITY					
BID NUMBER:	MLM/SCM/27/2025	CLOSING DATE:	24 FEBRUARY 2025	CLOSING TIME:	11H00
DESCRIPTION	METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01				
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).					
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX					

<b>1. BID SUBMISSION:</b>
1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
1.2. ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED—(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE
1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
<b>2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE <a href="http://WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA">WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA</a> .
2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
<b>3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS</b>



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?	YES	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?	YES		<input type="checkbox"/>	NO <input type="checkbox"/>
3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?	YES	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?	YES	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?	YES	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.

**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID. NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.**

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

.....

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

.....

DATE:

.....





## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**  
**FOR**  
**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**MBD 2**

### **TAX CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS**

#### **IT IS A CONDITION OF BIDDING THAT -**

1. The taxes of the successful bidder must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with the Receiver of Revenue to meet his / her tax obligations.
2. The attached form "Application for Tax Clearance Certificate (in respect of bidders)", must be completed in all respects and submitted to the Receiver of Revenue where the bidder is registered for tax purposes. The Receiver of Revenue will then furnish the bidder with a Tax Clearance Certificate that will be valid for a period of twelve (12) months from date of issue. This Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted in the original together with the bid. Failure to submit the original and valid Tax Clearance Certificate may invalidate the bid.
3. In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved each party must submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate. Copies of the Application for Tax Clearance Certificates are available at any Receiver's Office.



MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

**APPLICATION FOR TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE**

**(IN RESPECT OF BIDDERS)**

1. Name of taxpayer / bidder: .....

2. Trade name: .....

3. Identification number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

4. Company / Close Corporation registration number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

5. Income tax reference number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

6. VAT registration number (if applicable):

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

7. PAYE employer's registration number (if applicable):

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Signature of contact person requiring Tax Clearance Certificate:

.....  
.....

Name: .....

Telephone number: Code:..... Number: .....

Address: .....

.....  
.....  
.....



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

DATE: 20\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

**MBD 3.1**

**T2.2 A PRICING SCHEDULE – FIRM PRICES**

**(PURCHASES)**

NOTE: ONLY FIRM PRICES WILL BE ACCEPTED. NON-FIRM PRICES  
(INCLUDING PRICES SUBJECT TO RATES OF EXCHANGE VARIATIONS)  
WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED

IN CASES WHERE DIFFERENT DELIVERY POINTS INFLUENCE THE PRICING, A  
SEPARATE PRICING SCHEDULE MUST BE SUBMITTED FOR EACH DELIVERY  
POINT

Name of Bidder.....	Bid
Number.....	
Closing Time .....	Closing Date .....

OFFER TO BE VALID FOR 90 DAYS FROM THE CLOSING DATE OF BID.

---

ITEM QUANTITY DESCRIPTION BID PRICE IN RSA CURRENCY NO.

\*\*(ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

---



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

- Required by: .....
- At: .....  
.....
- Brand and Model .....
- Country of Origin .....

-Does the offer comply with the specification(s)? \*YES/NO

- If not to specification, indicate deviation(s) .....

- Period required for delivery .....

\*Delivery: Firm/Not firm

- Delivery basis .....

Note: All delivery costs must be included in the bid price, for delivery at the prescribed destination.

\*\* "all applicable taxes" includes value- added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance

fund contributions and skills development levies.

*\*Delete if not applicable*

**MBD 4**



CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

1. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state<sup>1</sup>, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes an advertised competitive bid, a limited bid, a proposal or written price quotation). In view of possible allegations of favoritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-

- the bidder is employed by the state; and/or
- the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.

2. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

2.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative.....

2.2 Identity Number.....

2.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder<sup>2</sup>, member):

.....

2.4 Registration number of company, enterprise, close corporation, partnership agreement or trust: .....

2.5 Tax Reference Number.....

2.6 VAT Registration Number: .....

- 2.6.1 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders / members, their individual identity numbers, tax reference numbers and, if applicable, employee / PERSAL numbers must be indicated in paragraph 3 below.

<sup>1</sup>"State" means –

(a) any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);

(b) any municipality or municipal entity;

(c) provincial legislature;



CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

(d) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; or

(e) Parliament.

<sup>2</sup>"Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercises control over the enterprise.

2.7 Are you or any person connected with the bidder **YES / NO**  
presently employed by the state?

2.7.1 If so, furnish the following particulars:

Name of person / director / trustee / shareholder/ member: .....

Name of state institution at which you or the person connected to the bidder is employed:

Position occupied in the state institution: .....

Any other particulars:

.....  
.....  
.....

2.7.2 If you are presently employed by the state, did you obtain **YES / NO**  
the appropriate authority to undertake remunerative  
work outside employment in the public sector?

2.7.2.1 If yes, did you attach proof of such authority to the bid **YES / NO**  
document?

(Note: Failure to submit proof of such authority, where  
applicable, may result in the disqualification of the bid.)

2.7.2.2 If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof:

.....  
.....  
.....

2.8 Did you or your spouse, or any of the company's directors/  
trustees / shareholders/ members or their spouses conduct **YES / NO**  
business with the state in the previous twelve months?



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

2.8.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....  
.....

2.9 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have  
any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person  
employed by the state and who may be involved with  
the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

**YES / NO**

2.9.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....  
.....  
.....

2.10 Are you, or any person connected with the bidder,  
aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between  
any other bidder and any person employed by the state  
who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication  
of this bid?

**YES/NO**

2.10.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....  
.....  
.....

2.11 Do you or any of the directors / trustees /shareholders / members  
of the company have any interest in any other related companies  
whether or not they are bidding for this contract?

**YES/NO**

2.11.1 If so, furnish particulars:



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

.....  
.....  
.....

**3 FULL DETAILS OF DIRECTORS / TRUSTEES / MEMBERS / SHAREHOLDERS.**

<b>Full Name</b>	<b>Identity Number</b>	<b>Personal Income Tax Reference Number</b>	<b>State Employee Number / Persal Number</b>





**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**DECLARATION**

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)-----CERTIFY  
THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS  
DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....

Signature

.....

Date

.....

Position

.....

Name of bidder

**MBD 5**



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)**

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire

1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?

1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....

.....

2 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any Municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?

2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

2.2 If yes, provide particulars.

.....

.....

.....

.....

\* Delete if not applicable



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

- 3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? **\*YES / NO**

- 3.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

- 4 Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? **\*YES/NO**

- 4.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

**CERTIFICATION**

**I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME).....**

**CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.**



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO**

**BE FALSE.**

.....

**Signature**

.....

**Date**

.....

**Position**

.....

**Name of Bidder**



**MBD 6.1**

**PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022**

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

**NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022**

---

**1. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

**1.2 Applicable Preference Point System**

a) The applicable preference point system for this quotation is the 80/20 preference point system.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

**1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
SPECIFIC GOALS	20
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

- 1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

## 3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

### 3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

#### 3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20

or

90/10

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 - P_t \frac{\quad}{P_{min}} - P_{min} \right) \text{ or } P_s = 90 \left( 1 - P_t \frac{\quad}{P_{min}} - P_{min} \right)$$

Where

$P_s$  = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

$P_t$  = Price of tender under consideration

$P_{min}$  = Price of lowest acceptable tender

### 3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT



### 3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20

or

90/10

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 + P_t \frac{\quad}{P_{max}} - P_{max} \right) \text{ or } P_s = 90 \left( 1 + P_t \frac{\quad}{P_{max}} - P_{max} \right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

## 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

(a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or

(b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

**Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.**

**(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.)**

**Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)**



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Black ownership	6	
Women	3	
People living with disability	2	
EME or QSE	2	
Youth	2	
Enterprises located in Limpopo Province =1 Within Mopani = 2 Within Maruleng = 4	5	
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	





## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

### 3. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

3.1 Name of  
company/firm.....

3.2 VAT registration  
number.....

3.3 Company registration  
number.....

3.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

One-person business/sole propriety

Close corporation

Company

(Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

**3.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES**

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

**3.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION**

Manufacturer

Supplier

Professional service provider

Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

**3.7 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION**

**Municipality                      where                      business                      is                      situated:**

.....

**Registered Account Number:** .....

**Stand Number:**.....

**3.8**      Total number of years the company/firm has been in  
business:.....



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

3.9 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contributor indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contributor has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
  - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1. ....

2. ....

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE: .....

ADDRESS .....



CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

MBD 7.1

**CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS**

**THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.**

**PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE BIDDER)**

1. I hereby undertake to supply all or any of the goods and/or works described in the attached bidding documents

to (name of institution).....in accordance with the requirements and specifications stipulated in bid number.....at the price/s quoted.

My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of bid.

2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:

(i) Bidding documents, viz

- Invitation to bid;
- Tax clearance certificate;
- Pricing schedule(s);
- Technical Specification(s);
- Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011;
- Declaration of interest;
- Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
- Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
- Special Conditions of Contract;



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

(ii) General Conditions of Contract; and

(iii) Other (specify)

3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the goods and/or works specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.

4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions developing on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfilment of this contract.

5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.

6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT) .....

CAPACITY .....

SIGNATURE .....

NAME OF FIRM .....

DATE .....

WITNESSES

1 .....

2. ....

DATE: .....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

### **METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01 DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

**(Note that in this document, the words bid and tender, bidder and tenderer; bidders and tenderers should be used interchangeably)**

1. The bid of any bidder may be disregarded if the bidder, or any of its directors have-
  - a. abused the Maruleng Municipality's supply chain management system;
  - b. committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system, or
  - c. Failed to perform on any previous contract.
2. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
2.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the audi alteram partem rule was applied).	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website, <a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a> , click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012) 3265445.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court outside of the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

2.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.4	Was any contract between the bidder and any organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

**CERTIFICATION**

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME) ----- CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

-----

Signature

-----

Date

-----

Position

-----

Name of Bidder



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION**

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids<sup>1</sup> invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).<sup>2</sup> Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
  - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
  - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
  - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

<sup>1</sup> Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

<sup>2</sup> Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

**MBD 9**

**CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION**





**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

---

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

---

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: \_\_\_\_\_ that:  
(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
  - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
  - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>3</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - (a) prices;



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

- (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
  - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
  - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
  - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- <sup>3</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.**
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....  
**Signature**

.....  
**Date**

.....  
**Position**

.....  
**Name of Bidder**



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**T2.1 H CERTIFICATE OF NON-COLLUSIVE TENDER**

**1 IN THE CASE OF A SINGLE CONSTRUCTION CONCERN:**

I/We certify that this is a bona fide tender.

I/We also certify that I/We have not done and I/We undertake not to do any of the following at any time before the hour and date specified for the closure of submission of tenders for this contract.

- a) Fix or adjust the amount of this tender by or under or in accordance with any agreement or arrangement with any other person;
- b) communicate to a person other than the person calling for these tenders the amount or approximate amount of the proposed tender, except when the confidential disclosure of the approximate amount of the tender is necessary to obtain the insurance-premium quotations required for preparation of the tender;
- c) cause or induce any other person to communicate to me/us the amount or approximate amount of any rival tender for this contract;
- d) enter into any agreement or arrangement with any other person to induce him to refrain from tendering for this contract, or to influence the amount of any tender or the conditions of any tender to be submitted, nor cause or induce any other person to enter into any such agreement or arrangement;
- e) offer or pay or give or agree to pay or to give any sum of money or valuable consideration directly or indirectly to any person for doing or having done or causing or having caused to be done in relation to any tender or proposed tender for this contract, any action similar to those described above.

In this certificate the term "person" includes any persons, body of persons or association, whether corporate or not, and the term "agreement or arrangement" includes any agreement or arrangement, whether formal or informal and whether legally binding or not.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**I: CERTIFICATE OF NON-COLLUSIVE TENDER (continued)**

**2 IN THE CASE OF A CONSORTIUM OF CONSTRUCTION CONCERNS:**

We certify that this is a bona fide tender.

We also certify that we have not done and we undertake not to do any of the following at any time before the hour and date specified for the closure of submission of tenders for this contract:

- a) Fix or adjust the amount of this tender by or under or in accordance with any agreement or arrangement with any person outside this consortium;
- b) communicate to a person outside this consortium other than the person calling for these tenders, the amount or approximate amount of the proposed tender, except when the confidential disclosure of the approximate amount of the tender is necessary to obtain insurance premium quotations required for preparation of the tender;
- c) cause or induce any person outside this consortium to communicate to us the amount or approximate amount of any rival tender for this contract.
- d) enter into any agreement or arrangement with any person outside this consortium to induce him to refrain from tendering for this contract, or to influence the amount of any tender or the conditions of any tender to be submitted, nor cause or induce any person outside this consortium to enter into any such agreement or arrangement;
- e) offer or pay or give or agree to give any sum of money or valuable consideration directly or indirectly to any person outside this consortium for doing or having done or causing or having caused to be done in relation to any tender or proposed tender for this contract, any action similar to those described above.

In this certificate the term "person" includes any persons, body of persons or association, whether corporate or not, the term "agreement or arrangement" includes any agreement or arrangement, whether formal or informal and whether legally binding or not, and the term "person outside this consortium" means, when the consortium is a partnership, a person other than a partner or an employee of a partner or the partnership, or when the consortium is a company, a person other than a person or company holdings shares in the consortium, or any employee of such a person, company or the consortium.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**T2.1 I COMPLIANCE WITH OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 AND  
CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS, 2003**

The tenderer shall attach to this Form evidence that he is registered and in good standing with a compensation insurer who is approved by Department of Labour in terms of section 80 of the Compensation for Injury and Disease Act (COID)(Act 130 of 1993).

The tenderer is required to disclose, by also attaching documentary evidence to this form, all inspections, investigations and their outcomes conducted by the Department of Labour into the conduct of the tenderer at any time during the 36 months preceding the date of this tender.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: .....

### **Note to tenderer:**

**Discovery that the tenderer has failed to make proper disclosure may result in Client terminating a contract that flows from this tender on the ground that it has been rendered invalid by the Tenderer's misrepresentation.**



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**T2.1 J REQUIREMENTS IN TERMS OF GOVERNMENT'S RECONSTRUCTION AND  
DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME**

**K1 General**

The employer requires the active participation of the contractor in this aspect of the contract.

Forms RDP 1 (E) to RDP 4 (E) apply to this section and must be completed and submitted with the tender.

The tenderer's submissions under this item will be taken into consideration when evaluating tenders received.

**K2 Definitions**

**K2.1 Contract Participation Goal (CPG)**

The value of goods, services and works, excluding VAT, for which the contractor proposes to engage labour or ABEs .

**K2.2 SMME/EME/QSE**

A business which adheres to statutory labour practices, is a legal entity, registered with the South African Revenue Service and a continuing and independent enterprise for profit, providing a commercially useful function and

- a) which is at least 51 % Owned by one or more Previously Disadvantaged Individuals (PDI) or in the case of a company, at least 51 % of the shares are owned by one or more Previously Disadvantaged Individuals (PDI) and
- b) whose management and daily business operations are under the control of one or more of the Previously Disadvantaged Individuals (PDI) who effectively own it provided, however, that, during the period for which the business has been operating or the previous three financial years, whichever period is the lesser, the average annual turnover of the business (excluding VAT and any turnover generated in respect of work performed by other parties in a joint venture or a consortium) does not exceed:
  - 1) R10 million in respect of contractors who mainly perform Civil Engineering Services.

- 2) R2,5 million in respect of labour-only subcontractors
- 3) R10 million in respect of Manufacturers
- 4) R15 million in respect of Suppliers
- 5) R2,5 million, exclusive of any turnover generated in respect of out-sourced activities which the enterprise does not have the in-house competence and expertise to perform, in respect of professional service providers, and
- 6) R2,5 million in respect of other service providers, e.g., transport; and that the sum of the average annual turnovers over the same period of all the business concerns which are under the control of Previously Disadvantaged Individuals (PDI) within the business entity and Affiliated Entities does not exceed one and a half (1,5) times the maximum allowable annual average turnover for the particular category of enterprise as set out in (b) above, seeking ABE status.

K2.3 “Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs)” means all South African Citizens

1. who had no franchise in national elections prior to the introduction of the 1983 and 1993 constitutions;
2. women, or
3. disabled persons

Persons who obtained South African Citizenship after the first democratic election in April 1994, cannot qualify for preference as an HDI.

K2.4 Target values

- (a) The values of the following items (excluding VAT) expressed as percentages of the Tender Sum, (excluding VAT) as proposed by the tenderer in his tender. The monetary total of these values shall be the CPG.

In this contract the minimum target values shall be as follows:

Labour Maximisation : 10%  
SMME/EME/QSE support : 30%

- (b) The value of the following item expressed as a percentage of the total number of supervisory staff employed on the contract, as proposed by the tenderer in his tender. In this contract the minimum target value shall be:

HDI Supervisory Staff: 10%

The tender of a tenderer whose proposed target values are below the minimum set by the employer may be disqualified.

The maximum target values for each category will be the highest of all values submitted in the tenders short-listed for detailed evaluation.

**K3 Preferential Procurement Point System Policy**

The Procurement Policy to be used is included under section C3.3 Procurement.

**K4 Contract Participation Performance (CPP)**

K4.1 The Contractor's Participation Performance will be measured monthly in order to monitor the extent to which he is striving to reach the Contract Participation Goal (CPG) he proposed in his tender. Failure to reach the CPG will make him liable for a penalty as prescribed in Section C3.3.1.5 of the Preferential Procurement Point System Policy.

**K4.2 Monitoring of CPG**

Regular returns will be required from the contractor, to be submitted with each payment certificate.

Examples of the forms to be used are illustrated under Annexure C5.1 of this document.

**K5 Training**

Provision is made in the PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS for structured training to be provided by the contractor to PDI'S and ABE'S.





## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

T2.1 K EQUITY OWNERSHIP CLAIMED IN TERMS OF HDI STATUS

**1. POINTS TO BE CALCULATED FROM INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPH 2.8.**

Ownership	Percentage owned	Points claimed
1.1 Equity ownership by persons who due to the apartheid policy that had been in place, had no franchise in the national elections prior to the introduction of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1983 (Act No. 110 of 1983) or the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1993 (Act No. 200 of 1993) ("The Interim Constitution")	%	.....
1.2 Equity ownership <b>by women</b>	%	.....

**2. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO EQUITY**

- 2.1 Name of firm : .....
- 2.2 VAT registration number : .....
- 2.3 Company registration number : .....

**2.4 TYPE OF FIRM**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Partnership
<input type="checkbox"/>	One person business / sole trader
<input type="checkbox"/>	Close corporation
<input type="checkbox"/>	Company
<input type="checkbox"/>	(Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

**2.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES**

.....

.....

.....

**2.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Manufacturer
<input type="checkbox"/>	Supplier
<input type="checkbox"/>	Professional service provider
<input type="checkbox"/>	Other service providers, e.g. transporters, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

**2.7 TOTAL NUMBER OF YEARS THE FIRM HAS BEEN IN BUSINESS? .....**

**2.8    List all Shareholders by Name, Position, Identity Number, Citizenship, HDI status and ownership, as relevant. Information to be used to calculate the points claimed in paragraph 1.**

						*HDI Status		
Name	ID Number	Designation in company / organisation	Activity and responsibility in the company / organisation	Date RSA Citizenship obtained	Race e.g. Black, White, Coloured or Indian	No franchise prior to 1983 & 1993 Constitutions	Women	% of business shares in enterprise owned

\*Indicate YES or NO

## 2.9 Consortium / Joint Venture

2.9.1 In the event that preference points are claimed for HDI members by consortia / joint ventures, the following information must be furnished in order to be entitled to the points claimed in respect of HDI member **(to be consistent with paragraph 2.8)**:

						*HDI Status		
Name	ID Number	Designation in company / organisation	Activity and responsibility in the company / organisation	Date RSA Citizenship obtained	Race e.g. Black, White, Coloured or Indian	No franchise prior to 1983 & 1993 Constitutions	Women	% of business shares in enterprise owned

\*Indicate YES or NO:

2.10 I / we, the undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the firm certify that points claimed, based on the equity ownership, qualifies the firm for the preference(s) shown and

I / we acknowledge that:

- (i) The information furnished is true and correct.
- (ii) The Equity ownership claimed is in accordance with the applicable preference point system.
- (iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed, the tenderer may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct.
- (iv) If the claims are found to be incorrect, the **Client** may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (b) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (c) impose a financial penalty more severe than the theoretical financial preference associated with the claim which was made in the bid; and

WITNESSES:

1 .....  
SIGNATURE(S) of TENDERER(S)

2 .....  
DATE: .....  
ADDRESS: .....  
.....  
.....  
.....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **RDP1(E) SCHEDULE OF LABOUR CONTENT**

The Tenderer must complete the table below to reflect the labour force anticipated to be employed on this contract, including labour employed by sub-contractors.

The specified target value is 10%

**Note:** The full amount of this 10% target value should be obtained from Local Labour content. This 10% labour content shall be from the LOCAL COMMUNITY, the contractors own key, skilled and unskilled personnel will not be counted towards the said 10% of the contract amount minimum labour content.

Type of Labour	Man-hours	Minimum Wage Rate per Unit	Total Wage Cost (Excl VAT)
Permanent Labour			
Temporary Labour			
SMME/HDI's Labour			
<b>TOTAL</b> <b>PERCENTAGE</b>			

#### **Notes to Tenderer:**

- (1) Labour is defined as daily paid personnel and shall be a minimum of R110
- (2) The penalty for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure is discussed in Section C3.3.1.5.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: .....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**RDP2(E) EMPLOYMENT OF SMME/EME/QSE**

Target values of work to be executed by and goods & services to be procured from ABEs shall be **30%**.

**Note:** The ABEs shall be from the LOCAL COMMUNITY. Should no suitable ABEs be available from the LOCAL COMMUNITY, the following target areas shall be according to the next community levels upwards, being LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AREA, then DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AREA and then only the LIMPOPO PROVINCE.

Schedule Item No	Name of ABE	Item Description/ Goods & Services to be provided	Value	
			Rands (Excl VAT)	% of Tender Sum (Excl VAT)
<b>TOTAL</b>				

**Notes to tenderer:**

- Regardless whether the tenderer fits the classification of an SMME/PDI, as defined in Section 3.3 of this specification, the tenderer nevertheless retains the obligation to commit to the target values prescribed under Form T2.1 K, item K2.4.
- Tenderers shall insert "unknown" if an SMME/PDI has not been selected prior to tender closing date.
- The penalty for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure is discussed in Section C3.3.1.5.

SIGNED ON BEHALF ON THE TENDERER

.....



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**RDP3(E) HDI EQUITY IN PROJECT**

The tenderer shall complete the table below

<b>Company Name (In Case of Joint Venture, all JV Partner Names)</b>	<b>Other HDI Equity Share %</b>	<b>Female Equity Share %</b>	<b>Total HDI Equity Share %</b>

**Notes to tenderer:**

**The tenderer may be required to provide audited proof of equity distribution. In the case of public listed companies the ratios of equity shareholding are to be replaced by the ratio of HDI and female representativity at directorship level.**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER .....







## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**RDP5(E) ABE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT**

It is understood and agreed that should this contract be awarded to me an ABE Declaration Affidavit will be completed by each and every ABE employed by me on this contract and will be submitted to the Employer immediately upon demand by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER .....

**An example of the SMME/PDI Declaration Affidavit is given in Annexure C5.1.**



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**RDP6(E) GENERIC TRAINING**

Name of Training Institution: .....

Name of Programme: .....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

**Notes to tenderer:**

**Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER .....



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**RDP7(E) ENTREPRENEURIAL TRAINING**

Name of Training Institution: .....

Name of Programme: .....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

**Notes to tenderer:**

**Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER .....



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**RDP8(E) ENGINEERING SKILLS TRAINING**

Name of Training Institution: .....

Name of Programme: .....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

**Notes to tenderer:**

**Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.**

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER**

.....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **T2.2 OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION**

T2.2 A	DECLARATION OF GOOD STANDING REGARDING TAX.....	T.81
T2.2 B	FINANCIAL DETAILS, STATEMENTS AND BANK REFERENCES .....	T.82
T2.2 C	CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRIES DEVELOPMENT BOARD REGISTRATION.....	T.83
T2.2 D	PROOF OF NQF QUALIFICATION .....	T.84



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

T2.2 E DECLARATION OF GOOD STANDING REGARDING TAX

<b>SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICES</b>		Tender No: .....																		
		Closing Date: .....																		
<b>DECLARATION OF GOOD STANDING REGARDING TAX</b>																				
<b>PARTICULARS</b>																				
1. Name of Taxpayer/Tenderer: .....																				
2. Trade Name: .....																				
3. Identification Number: (If applicable)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>																			
4. Company / Close Corporation registration number:	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>																			
5. Income Tax reference number:	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>																			
6. VAT registration number: (If applicable)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>																			
7. PAYE employer's registration number: (If applicable)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>																			
8. Monetary value of tender:	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>																			
<b>DECLARATION</b>																				
I, .....the undersigned, the above taxpayer/tenderer, hereby declare that my Income Tax, Pay-As-You-Earn (PAYE) and Value-Added-Tax (VAT) obligations of the above-mentioned taxpayer, which include the rendition of returns and payment of the relevant taxes:																				
(i) Have been satisfied in terms of the relevant Acts; or																				
(ii) That suitable arrangements have been made with the Receiver of Revenue, ..... to satisfy them.*																				
.....																				
<b>SIGNATURE</b>	<b>CAPACITY</b>	<b>DATE</b>																		
<b>PLEASE NOTE:</b> * The declaration (ii) cannot be made unless formal arrangements have been made with the Receiver of Revenue with regard to any outstanding revenue/outstanding tax returns.																				

\*Failure to complete the above information will result in the disqualification of the tender.  
(Tenderer to submit an ORIGINAL, COMPLETED FORM FROM SARS NOT OLDER THAN 4 MONTHS)



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**T2.2 F FINANCIAL DETAILS, STATEMENTS AND BANK REFERENCES**

### **1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

I/We agree, if required, to furnish a copy of the latest audited set of financial statement together with my/our Director's and Auditor's report for consideration by the employer.

### **2. DETAILS OF CONTRACTOR'S BANK ACCOUNT**

I/We furnish the following information:

- a) Name of Bank: .....
- b) Branch of Bank .....
- c) Town/city/suburb where bank is situated.....
- d) Contact Person at the Bank: .....
- e) Telephone number of Bank: Code: ..... Number: .....
- f) Account Number: .....
- g) Bank rating (include confirmation from bank or financial institution): .....  
.....

I/We hereby authorise the Employer to approach the above Bank for a reference.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER:.....

DATE: .....





## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**T2.2 G CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRIES DEVELOPMENT BOARD REGISTRATION**

The tenderer is to affix to this page either:

- Written proof of his registration with the CIDB as the relevant Category **7CE or Higher**

Or

- Written proof of his application to the CIDB for registration as a contractor in the category listed above.

Note:

1. Failure to affix such documentation as prescribed to this page shall result in this tender not being further considered for the award of the contract.
2. Should this tender be considered for award of the contract, based on proof of submission of application for registration in the appropriate category with the CIDB, and should proof of such subsequent registration not be forthcoming to the employer by the time of award of the contract, then this tender will no longer be considered for the award of the contract.



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**T2.2 H PROOF OF NQF QUALIFICATION**

The tenderer is to affix to this page:

- Proof of NQF Qualifications from an approved institution.

Note:

1. Failure to affix such documentation as prescribed to this page shall result in this tender not being further considered for the award of the contract.



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **T2.3      RETURNABLE SCHEDULES THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT**

T2.3 A	SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED MONTHLY EXPENDITURE .....	T.86
T2.3 B	RATES FOR SPECIAL MATERIALS .....	T.88



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **T2.3 A SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED MONTHLY EXPENDITURE**

The tenderer shall state his estimated value of the work to be completed every month, based on his preliminary programme and his tendered unit rates, in the table below. The amounts for contingencies and contract price adjustment shall not be included.

MONTH	VALUE (INCLUDING VAT)
1	R .....
2	R .....
3	R .....
4	R .....
5	R .....
6	R .....
7	R .....
8	R .....
9	R .....
10	R .....
11	R .....
12	R .....
13	R .....
14	R .....
<b>TOTAL: R.....</b> <b>(EXCLUDING CONTINGENCIES AND CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT)</b>	



MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

DURATION..... (MONTHS)
------------------------

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:.....



## MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

### **T2.3 B RATES FOR SPECIAL MATERIALS**

**Only bitumen products will be dealt with as a special material** in terms of subclause 46.3 of the General Conditions of Contract. All bitumen products as indicated in the contract data must be stated in the list below.

The rates and prices for the special materials shall be furnished by the contractor, which rates and prices shall exclude VAT but shall include all other obligatory taxes and levies.

The Compiler should state the Base Month.

SPECIAL MATERIALS	UNIT *	RATE OR PRICE FOR THE BASE MONTH

\* Indicate whether the material will be delivered in bulk or in containers.

When called upon to do so, the contractor shall substantiate the above rates or prices with acceptable documentary evidence from the applicable refinery supplying the bitumens.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:.....



MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/90/2024

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS PHASE 01

# THE CONTRACT

PART C1	AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA
PART C2	PRICING DATA
PART C3	SCOPE OF WORKS
PART C4	SITE INFORMATION



CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

## PARTC1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1	FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE .....	C.3
C1.2	AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 85 OF 1993 AND APPOINTMENT AS MINE MANAGER IN TERMS OF SECTION 3(1)(A) OF MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 29 OF 1996.....	C.6
C1.3	PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE .....	C.10
C1.4	FORM AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (ACT NO. 29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY AMENDMENT ACT (ACT NO. 72 OF 1997) .....	C.12
C1.5	APPOINTMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 4 OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (ACT NO. 29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY AMENDMENT ACT (ACT NO. 72 OF 1997) .....	C.14
C1.6	MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT NO. 29 OF 1996 AND AMENDMENT ACT NO. 72 OF 1997 .....	C.15
C1.7	AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (ACT NO. 29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY AMENDMENT ACT (ACT NO. 72 OF 1997) .....	C.17
C1.8	CONTRACT DATA .....	C.23





**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**  
**FOR**  
**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**  
**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE**

**Offer**

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/39/2022**  
**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICE INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS  
(CONTRACT PRICE)**

.....

Rand (in words);..... (in figures)

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature(s)	.....	.....
Name(s)	.....	.....
Capacity	.....	.....
for the tenderer	.....	.....
(Name and address of organization)		
Name and signature of witness	.....	Date .....

## Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

PART C1 Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)

PART C2 Pricing data

PART C3 Scope of work

PART C4 Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule, which must be signed by the authorised representative(s) of both parties.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data at, or just after, the date this agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

for the Employer.....

(Name and address or organization)

Name and  
signature of  
witness .....

Date: .....

### Schedule of Deviations

Item	Deviation Details

By the duly authorised representatives signing this schedule of deviations, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

#### For the Contractor:

Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

.....  
(Name and address of organization)

Name and  
signature of  
witness .....

Date: .....

#### For the Employer:

Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

.....  
(Name and address of organization)

Name and  
signature of  
witness .....

Date: .....

**C1.2 AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 85 of 1993 AND APPOINTMENT AS MINE MANAGER IN TERMS OF SECTION 3(1)(a) OF MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 29 of 1996.**

This AGREEMENT made at ..... on this ..... day of.....in the year ..... between **Maruleng Municipality** (hereinafter called “the Employer” on the one part, herein represented by..... in his capacity as ..... and delegate of the Employer and ..... (herein after called “the Principal Contractor”) of the other part, herein represented by ..... in his capacity as .....

WHEREAS the Employer is desirous that certain works be constructed, as stated for in Contract No.:...../...../.....for (description of contract)..... in the ..... District of Limpopo Province and has accepted a tender by the Principal Contractor for the construction, completion and maintenance of such works and whereas the Employer and the Principal Contractor have agreed to certain arrangements and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Principal Contractor with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993(Act 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulation, July 2003):

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS:

1. The Principal Contractor shall execute the work in accordance with the contract documents pertaining to this contract.
2. This Agreement shall hold good from its commencement date, which shall be the date of a written notice from the employer or engineer requiring him to commence the execution of the Works, to either:
  - a) the date of the final certificate issued in terms of clause 49 of the **General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015 (Third Edition)** as issued by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (hereinafter referred to as “the GCC 2015”), as contained in the contract documents pertaining to this contract, or
  - b) the date of termination of the contract in terms of clause 9.19.2 or 9.3 of the GCC 2015.
3. The Principal Contractor declares himself to be conversant with the following:-
  - a) All requirements, regulations and standards of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as “The Act”, together with its amendments and with special reference to the following Sections of The Act.
    - i. Section 8: General duties of employers to their employees.
    - ii. Section 9: General duties of employers and self-employed persons to persons other than employees
    - iii. Section 37: Acts or omissions by employees or mandatories and

- iv. Sub-section 37(2) relating to the purpose and meaning of this Agreement.
  - v. Construction Regulations 2003, and other safety regulations, as applicable.
- b) The procedures and safety rules of the employer as pertaining to the Principal Contractor and to his subcontractors.
4. The Principal Contractor is responsible for the compliance with the Act by his sub-contractors, whether or not selected and/or approved by the employer.
  5. The Principal Contractor warrants that all his and his sub-contractors' employees (permanent and temporary) are covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 1993 which cover shall remain in force whilst any such employees are present on site. The Principal Contractor shall submit a written report to this effect at each Progress Site Meeting.
  6. The Principal Contractor undertakes to ensure that he and/or his sub-contractors and/or their respective employees will at all times comply with the following conditions:
    - a) The Principal Contractor shall assume the responsibility in terms of Section 16.1 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The Principal contractor shall not delegate any duty in terms of Section 16.2 of this Act without the prior written approval of the Employer. If the Principal contractor obtains such approval and delegates any duty in terms of Section 16.2 a copy of such written delegation shall immediately be forwarded to the Employer.
    - b) All incidents referred to in the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be reported by the Principal Contractor to the Department of Labour as well as to the Employer. The Employer will further be provided with copies of all written documentation relating to any incident.
    - c) The Employer hereby obtains an interest in the issues of any formal enquiry conducted in terms of Section 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act into any incident involving the Principal Contractor and/or his employees and/or his sub-contractors.

Further to the abovementioned, where contracts involve quarries or borrow pits, the following shall be applicable:-

In terms of Section 3(1)(a) of the Mine Health and Safety Act of 1996, The Department of Roads and Transport. shall appoint a manager for its mine/s.

You are hereby appointed as the mine manager for ....., with effect from ..... until further notice.

In terms of this appointment you are charged with the functions, duties and responsibilities imposed by the aforementioned Act and its regulations. Without derogating from the duties, functions and responsibilities imposed by this legislation, you are to:

- i) Control, manage and direct employees at the Mine (borrow pit or quarry).
- ii) Take all reasonable measures to ensure the health and safety of employees and proper discipline at the Mine.

- iii) Take all reasonable measures to ensure that the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act and its regulations (as may be amended from time to time) are implemented and adhered to at the Mine.
- iv) Ensure and maintain a healthy and safe mine environment for all persons.
- v) Ensure an adequate supply of health and safety equipment and facilities.
- vi) Staff the Mine, with due regard to health and safety.
- vii) Provide health and safety training as far as reasonably practicable to all employees.
- viii) Initiate, prepare and implement codes of practice, relating to health and safety.
- ix) Maintain an effective risk identification and management system.
- x) Ensure the effective maintenance of hazard identification and medical monitoring records.
- xi) Prepare and or review the Health and Safety Policy for the Mine.
- xii) Ensure that an annual medical report is compiled at the Mine, and forwarded to the owner or the appointed owner representative of the Mine.
- xiii) Ensure compliance with relevant environmental legislation.
- xiv) Assist with implementation and maintenance of the Department of Roads and Transport SHE Management Standards, the Contractor's Compliance Pack and operational procedures.
- xv) Enhance a culture of high performance in safety and health.

You are to appoint the prescribed persons to assist you in your duties and functions, and you are hereby authorised and obliged to take all reasonable measures to comply with legislative requirements. You are to ensure that an acting mine manager is appointed when you are to be absent, or on leave for a period longer than five (5) days.

Instructions and procedures are from time to time issued by the board the Department of Roads and Transport, and it will be your responsibility to ensure the implementation and adherence to these instructions and procedures at the Mine.

You are further responsible to ensure that relevant environmental legislative requirements are complied with, including the implementation of all internal procedures and systems to ensure compliance with such legislation.

It would be the responsibility of yourself to report any shortcomings, in relation to the implementation of applicable legislation which you are unable to rectify, immediately in writing to the appointed owner representative.

In witness thereof the parties have set their signatures heron in the presence of the subscribing witnesses:

.....

DATE: .....

.....

DATE: ..... DATE:.....

C.9

**C1.3 PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**

**THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER  
MARULENG MUNICIPALITY  
P.O. BOX 627  
HOEDSPRUIT  
0826**

CONTRACT.....

I/We, the undersigned, .....

.....

acting herein in my/our capacity as

.....

..... and as such duly

authorized to represent

.....(Hereinaft

er referred to as "the

Guarantor") (in the case of a Company a resolution to be attached) do hereby bind the said Guarantor for the

obligations of.....

(hereinafter referred to as "the Contractor") in terms of the above-mentioned Contract between the Municipal Manager of Maruleng Municipality and the said Contractor, and/or for the refund by the Contractor of any excess payments to the Contractor not due and which cannot be recovered from the amount of the retention money to the credit of the Contractor in terms of Clauses 6.2 and 6.10.1 of the General Conditions of contract 2015, and do further bind the Guarantor as surety and co-principal debtor with the Contractor for any other amounts which may become payable to the said Municipal Manager from any cause whatsoever arising from the insolvency of the Contractor.

The Guarantor's liability in terms hereof shall be limited to the sum of R .....  
( % ) of the contract amount) which amount I/we agree to hold at your disposal.

I/we declare that I/we on behalf of the Guarantor am/are fully acquainted with the terms and conditions of the said contract

and the Guarantor undertakes to pay the said amount of R

.....

or such portion thereof as may be demanded immediately on receipt of a written demand from you in terms of Clause 6.2 of the General Conditions of contract 2015. A certificate under your hand shall be sufficient and satisfactory evidence as to the amount of the Guarantor's liability for the purpose of enabling provisional sentence or any similar relief to be obtained against the Guarantor.

It is recorded that this guarantee shall remain in force until all moneys which might become due and payable by the Contractor to the Municipal Manager have been paid and you or the said Municipal Manager shall always be entitled without your or the Municipal Manager's rights being affected, to release securities, to give time, to compound or to make any other arrangements with the Contractor, and any alteration or variation of the said Contract shall in no way release the Guarantor from liability in terms of this Guarantee.



This Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable, and must be surrendered to the Guarantor in the event of the full amount of the Guarantee being paid to your Agency.

This Guarantee shall lapse upon the issue of the Completion Certificate in terms of Clause 5.14.4 of the General Conditions of contract 2015.

SIGNED at ..... on this ..... day of ..... 20.....

AS WITNESSES:

1. .... GUARANTOR

ADDRESS: .....  
.....

2. ....  
ADDRESS: .....  
.....



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**C1.4 FORM AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT,  
(ACT No. 29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY  
AMENDMENT ACT (ACT No. 72 OF 1997)**

THIS AGREEMENT made at .....on this.....day of  
.....in the year..... between **MARULENG** MUNICIPALITY  
(hereinafter) called “the Employer”) of the one part, herein represented by  
..... in his capacity as..... and  
delegate of the Employer in terms of the Employer’s standard powers of delegation pursuant  
to the provisions of Act No. 7 of 1998 and..... in his capacity as  
..... and being duly authorised by virtue of a resolution  
appended hereto as Annexure A.

WHEREAS the Employer is desirous that certain works be constructed as stated above and  
has accepted a tender by the Contractor for the construction, completion and maintenance of  
such works and whereas the Employer and the contract have agreed to certain arrangements  
and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the  
provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996); as amended by the Mine Health  
and Safety Amendment Act (Act No. 27 of 1997) ), the Mineral Resources and Petroleum  
Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) and all the applicable Regulations of the said Acts.

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS:

1. The Contractor declares himself conversant with all the requirements, regulations and standards of the said Acts and Amendments of the Acts, as well as with the procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Contractor and all his Sub-contractors.
2. The Contractor accepts responsibility for compliance with all the requirements, regulations and standards of the Acts and Amendments of the Acts, as well as with the procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Contractor and all his Sub-contractors.
3. The Contractor, as the appointed Mine Manager of the Employer (Owner of the mine / borrow pit / quarry), shall undertake all the duties and accept all the responsibilities of the owner in compliance with the said Acts, Amendments and its Regulations.
4. The Contractor, as the appointed Mine Manager of the Owner, shall in turn appoint a Sub-Ordinate Mine Manager, a Responsible Mine Surveyor/ Competent Person and a Competent Person in Charge of Machinery who shall undertake the duties as delegated to them in terms of their appointments.
5. The Contractor shall himself obtain the necessary authorisation for mining,

quarrying, blasting and crushing for all the borrow pit sites.

6. The Contractor shall assume responsibility for the Environmental Management Programme (EMP) in respect of all the borrow pit sites and quarries (mines) and shall ensure that the sites are rehabilitated at the conclusion of the contract.
7. The Contractor shall comply with all the provisions and requirements as set out in the EMP and in the said Acts, Amendments and its Regulations.
8. This Agreements shall hold good from the date of signature until the date on which a Closure Certificate is issued by the Mining Authority (Department of Minerals and Energy)

In witness thereof the parties have set their signatures hereon in the presence of the subscribing witnesses:

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE EMPLOYER .....

AS WITNESS:

1. .... 2. ....

NAME (Print): ..... NAME (Print): .....

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE CONTRACTOR .....

AS WITNESS:

1. .... 2. ....

NAME (Print): ..... NAME (Print): .....



CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

**C1.5 APPOINTMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 4 OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (ACT No. 29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY AMENDMENT ACT (ACT No. 72 OF 1997)**

I,..... in my capacity as Acting Municipal Manager of the Employer, **MARULENG** MUNICIPALITY who is the owner of the Mine(s) state name(s) or state "to be worked under the requirements of the above mentioned Acts, hereby, in terms of Section3(1) of the Act (as amended) appoint .....in his capacity as ..... of the Contractor, ..... of address ..... and contact number..... to perform all functions entrusted to the Employer by Sections 2 and 3 of the Act (as amended) for all the borrow pits on the project no..... for

SIGNED: .....

DATE: .....

WITNESS: 1. .... 2. ....

NAME(Print):1. .... 2. ....

I,..... having been appointed in terms of Section 4 of the Act, as amended to perform all functions entrusted to the Employer by Sections 2 and 3 of the act, as amended, hereby appoint ..... in his capacity as .....of the Contractor.....as Manager, who, in terms of Section 3 of the Act, as amended, will be responsible for the day to day management and operation of the mine(s).

SIGNED: .....

DATE: .....

WITNESS: 1. .... 2. ....

NAME (Print):1. .... 2. ....



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**C1.6 MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT No. 29 OF 1996 AND AMENDMENT ACT  
No. 72 OF 1997**

**DEFINITIONS:**

Section 102 of the Mine Health and Safety Act refers.

“mine” means, when –

- (a) “used as a noun-
  - (i) any borehole, or excavation, in any tailing or in the earth, including the portion of the earth that is under the sea or other water, made for the purpose of searching for or winning a mineral, whether is being worked or not, or
  - (ii) any other place where a mineral deposit is being exploited, including the mining area and all buildings, structures, machinery, mine dumps, access roads or objects situated on or in that area that are used or intended to be used in connection with searching, winning, exploiting or processing of a mineral, or for health and safety purposes. But, if two or more excavations, boreholes or places are being worked in conjunction with one another
  - (iii) a works; and
- b) used as a verb, the making of any excavation or borehole referred to in paragraph (a) (i), or the exploitation of any mineral deposit in any other manner, for the purpose of winning a mineral including prospecting in connection with the winning of a mineral.
  - a) whether that substance is in solid, liquid or gaseous form;
  - b) that occurs naturally in or on the earth, in or under water or in tailings, and
  - c) that has been formed by or subjected to a geological process.

“processing” means the recovering, extracting, concentrating, refining, calcimining, classifying, crushing, milling, screening, washing, reduction, smelting or gasification or any mineral, and “process” has a similar meaning

“works” means any place, excluding a mine, where any person carries out-

- a) The transmitting and distributing to another consumer of any form of power from a mine, by the owner thereof, to the terminal point of bulk, to the power supply meter on any such other consumer’s premises, or
- b) Training at any central rescue station, or

- c) The making, repairing, re-opening or closing of any subterranean tunnel,  
or
- d) Any operations necessary in connection with any of the operational listed  
in this paragraph.



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**C1.7 AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (ACT No. 29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY AMENDMENT ACT (ACT No. 72 OF 1997)**

THIS AGREEMENT made at .....on this the .....day of .....in the year..... between **MARULENG** MUNICIPALITY (hereinafter) called “the Employer”) of the one part,

herein represented by.....in his capacity as..... and delegate of the Employer in terms of the Employer’s standard powers of delegation pursuant to the provisions of Act No. 7 of 1998 and .....in his capacity as ..... and being duly authorised by virtue of a resolution appended hereto as a resolution appended hereto as Annexure A.

WHEREAS the Employer is desirous that certain works be constructed, (insert contract title) and has accepted a tender by the Contractor for the construction, completion and maintenance of such works and whereas the Employer and the contract have agreed to certain arrangements and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996); as amended by the Mine Health and Safety Amendment Act (Act No. 27 of 1997).

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS:

1. The contractor shall obtain the Mining Authorisation for the particular site where mining activities, as defined in the Mine Health and Safety Act, No. 29 of 1996 as amended, are to be conducted.
2. The contractor shall assume responsibility for the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) in respect of the site and shall ensure that the site is rehabilitated at the conclusion of the contract.
3. The contractor declares himself to be conversant with:
  - a) all the requirements, regulations and standards of the Act, together with its amendments.
  - b) the procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Contractor and to all his sub-contractors.
4. The contractor is responsible for the compliance with the Act and its amendments by all his subcontractors, whether or not selected and/or approved by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE EMPLOYER .....

AS WITNESS:

1. .... 2. ....

NAME (Print): ..... NAME (Print): .....

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE CONTRACTOR .....

AS WITNESS:

1. .... 2. ....

NAME (Print): ..... NAME (Print): .....



**EXAMPLE FOR USE BY CONTRACTOR WHEN APPOINTING SUB-ORDINATES IN  
TERMS OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT (1996) AS AMENDED.**

(To be printed on Contractors letter head)

**APPOINTMENT IN TERMS OF SUB-ORDINATE MANAGER: REGULATION 2.6.1 IN  
FORCE IN TERMS OF SCHEDULE 4 OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT (ACT NO.  
29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE HEALTH SAFETY AMENDMENT ACT (ACT NO. 72  
OF 1997)**

I, ..... in my capacity as ....., having been appointed in terms of  
**Section 3(1)** of the Act (as amended), by the Municipal Manager who is our client, '**Maruleng  
Municipality**' and owner of the Mine(s) to be worked under the requirements of the above  
mentioned Acts hereby, in terms of **Regulation 2.6.1** of the Act as amended, appoint  
..... as Sub-Ordinate Manager of the Contractor,  
..... of address,  
..... and contact number, ..... on contract no .... **for  
the** .....

In accordance with the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996),  
you are also appointed in terms of Section 7(2) of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 to  
perform the following functions, assigned to the Mine Manager in terms of Section 7(1), 10(2)  
(b) and (c) and 11 (1) in so far as your area of responsibilities are concerned:-

1. You must identify the hazards, assess the risk and record the hazards to health  
and safety to which employees may be exposed while they are at work, and
2. To the extent that is reasonable, you must ensure that every employee is properly  
trained:
  - a. In the measures necessary to eliminate, control and minimise those risks  
to health and safety.
  - b. In the procedures to be followed to perform the employee's work.
3. To the extent that is reasonably practical, you must:-  
  
Ensure that every employee becomes familiar with the work-related hazards and  
risk and the measures that must be taken to eliminate, control and minimise those  
hazards and risks.
4. To the extent that is reasonably practical, you must:-  
  
Ensure that every employee under your control complies with the requirements of  
the Act.  
  
Institutes the measures necessary to secure, maintain and enhance health and  
safety.  
  
Considers and employees training and capabilities in respect of health and safety  
before assigning a task to that employee.  
  
Ensure that work is performed under the general supervision of a person trained  
to understand the hazards associated with the work, and who has the authority to  
ensure that the precautionary measures laid down by the Manager are  
implemented.  
  
You will be responsible for the control, management and direction of all the

activities and employees connected with work and you are required to ensure that all such activities take place in accordance with the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act and the Regulations are complied with.

You are further required to inform the Manager, ..... as soon as practicable, of any breach of any provision of these Regulation, to enable him to inform the Principal Inspector of Mines, Department of Minerals and Energy, or take such steps as may be necessary.

Please acquaint yourself with the relevant Regulations, Standards and Procedures, which have a bearing on your appointment. You must ensure that you are fully conversant with the requirements of the Procedures for Reporting Accidents.

SIGNED: .....

DATE: .....

WITNESS: 1. .... 2. ....

NAME (Print): 1..... 2. ....

I,....., having been appointed in terms of Regulation 2.6.1 of the act (as amended) to perform all functions entrusted to.....In terms of the Act (as amended) hereby accept the above appointment.

SIGNED: .....

DATE: .....

WITNESS: 1. .... 2. ....

NAME (Print): 1..... 2. ....

**EXAMPLE FOR USE BY CONTRACTOR WHEN APPOINTING SUB-ORDINATES IN  
TERMS OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT (1996) AS AMENDED.**

(To be printed on Contractors letter head)

**APPOINTMENT OF RESPONSIBLE MINE SURVEYOR / COMPETANT PERSON:  
REGULATION 2.12.2 AND 2.12.6 IN FORCE IN TERMS OF SCHEDULE 4 OF THE MINE  
HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (ACT NO.29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE HEALTH AND  
SAFETY AMEDEMMENT ACT (ACT NO. 72 OF 1997)**

I, ..... in my capacity as ..... , having been  
appointed in terms of Section 3(1) of the Act (as amended), by the Director: Infrastructure  
and Planning, who is our client, 'Maruleng Municipality' and owner of the Mine(s) to be  
worked under the requirements of the above mentioned Acts hereby, in terms of Regulations  
2.12.2 and 2.12.6 of the Act as amended, appoint

.....as Competent Person responsible for mine  
survey for the Contractor, .....

..... of address .....

and contact number, .....on all contracts in the Limpopo Province that are  
undertaken by the contractor.

Please confirm this appointment by signing at the bottom.

SIGNED: ..... DATE:.....

NAME: .....

SIGNED: ..... DATE:.....

NAME: .....

**EXAMPLE FOR USE BY CONTRACTOR WHEN APPOINTING SUB-ORDINATES IN  
TERMS OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT (1996) AS AMENDED.**

(To be printed on Contractors letter head)

**APPOINTMENT AS COMPETANT PERSON IN CHARGE OF MACHINERY IN TERMS OF  
REGULATION 2.13.2 IN FORCE IN TERMS OF SCHEDULE 4 OF THE MINE HEALTH AND  
SAFETY ACT (ACT NO. 29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE HEALTH AND SAFETY  
AMENDEMENT ACT (ACT NO. 72 OF 1997)**

I, ..... in my capacity as ....., having been appointed in terms of **Section 3(1)** of the Act (as amended), by the Director: Infrastructure and Planning, who is our client, '**Maruleng Municipality**' and owner of the Mine(s) to be worked under the requirements of the above mentioned Acts hereby, in terms of **Regulations 2.13.2** of the Act as amended, appoint ..... as Competent Person in charge of machinery for the Contractor, ..... of address ..... and contact number, ..... on all contracts in the Limpopo Province that are undertaken by the contractor.

You are to report any accident to the mine manager immediately and personally visit the scene of the accident without delay.

You must familiarise yourself with the Mine Health and Safety Act and the Minerals Act and the Regulations and ensure that you have a copy in your possession and you must take all reasonable measures to ensure that the provisions of this Act are complied with.

Your attention are further drawn to Regulation 2.13.4.1 as well as the requirements of Chapter 18,20 and 21.

Please confirm this appointment by signing at the bottom.

SIGNED: ..... DATE:.....

NAME: .....

SIGNED: ..... DATE:.....

NAME: .....



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**C1.8 CONTRACT DATA**

**C1.8.1 Contract Specific Data**

The Conditions of Contract are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2015) published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering.

**Section 1: Data provided by the Employer**

Clause	
1.1.1.5	Clause 1.1.1.5 of the GCC is replaced by the following: The "Commencement date" shall be the date the site is handed over to the Contractor.
1.1.1.15	The employer is the <b>Maruleng Municipality</b> .
1.1.15	The Engineer is <b>PROLINK CONSULTING ENGINEERS</b>
1.2.1	The employer's address for receipt of communication is: Telephone: <b>015 793 409/ 2237</b> Facsimile <b>015 793 2341</b> e-mail: ..... Address: <b>P O Box 627, Hoedspruit, 1380</b>
1.1.1.6	'Engineer' means any director, associate or professional engineer appointed by a director of Consulting Services cc to fulfil the functions of the Engineer in terms of the Contract Data.
1.2.1	The engineer's address for receipt of communication is: Tel: (015) 308 0056 Fax: <b>086 764 7069</b> E-mail: <b>admin@prolinkconsulting.co.za</b> Address: <b>P O Box 3642, Tzaneen, 0850</b>
1.1.1.12	The special non- working days are public holidays, Saturdays and Sundays.
1.1.1.12	The year-end break commences on 15 December 2023 and ends on 08 January 2024
3.1	The engineer is required in terms of his appointment with the employer to obtain the following specific approvals from the employer: e.g. 1. Approval of extension of time; 2. Approval of additional costs; 3. Approval of variation orders; 4. Approval for appointment of Monitoring Sub-Consultants 5. Approval of penalty

Clause	
	6. Approval from <b>Maruleng Municipality</b> for the utilization of any Contingencies.
6.2	The Guarantee is to contain the <b>same wording</b> as the document included as C1.3 under returnable documents.
6.2	The amount of the Guarantee is to be 10% of the Contract Price.
6.2.2	The Guarantee is to be delivered twenty one (21) days after the Letter of Acceptance.
5.3	The Works are to be commenced within 14 days of the Commencement Date taken as Date of Site Hand-over.
5.6	The Works programme is to be delivered within 14 days of the Commencement Date taken as Date of Site Hand-over.
8.6	The amount to be included in the sum insured to cover the value of:
8.6.1.1.2	a) Materials supplied by the employer for incorporation into the works is R.....N/A
8.6.1.1.3	b) Professional fees not included in the Contract Price
8.6.1.3	The limit of the liability insurance required is equal to the contract price.
8.6.1.5	The following additional and varied insurances are required: Insurance of the works, Contract Price plus 10% of the contract price. (CAR & SASRIA.)
6.5.1	Daywork allowances as tendered in Section 1800 of the Bill of Quantities: Materials at cost plus 15%.
5.5.1	The Works shall be completed within <b>14</b> months as envisaged by the employer.
5.13.1	The penalty for delay is R3500 per working day or part thereof.
6.8.2	<p>The value of payment certificates is to be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule, where</p> <p>The value of "x" is 0,150</p> <p>The values of the co-efficients are:</p> $(1 - x) \left[ \frac{aLt}{Lo} + \frac{bEt}{Eo} + \frac{cMt}{Mo} + \frac{dFt}{Fo} - 1 \right]$ <p><b>CPA : Estimate more than R10 000 000.</b></p>

Clause																						
	<table><tr><th>New Road Construction</th><th>Rehabilitation</th><th>Labour</th></tr><tr><td>Intensive</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>x = 0,150</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr><tr><td>a = 0,25</td><td>0,26</td><td>0.42</td></tr><tr><td>b = 0,30</td><td>0,30</td><td>0.40</td></tr><tr><td>c = 0,37</td><td>0,37</td><td>0.13</td></tr><tr><td>d = 0,08</td><td>0,07</td><td>0.05</td></tr></table> <p>“L” is the “Labour Index” and shall be the “Consumer Price Index” for the urban area specified in the Contract, as published in the Statistical Release P0141.1 in table 21 of Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>“P” is the “Plant Index” and shall be the “Civil Engineering Plant” index as published in the Statistical Release P0142.1 in table 16 of Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>“M” is the “Materials Index” and shall be the price index for “Civil Engineering (Materials)” as published in the Statistical Release P0142.1 in table 15 of Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>“F” is the “Fuel Index” and shall be the index for “Civil Engineering” as published in Statistical Release P0142.1 Table 16 of Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>The suffix “o” denotes the basic indices applicable to the base month, which shall be the month prior to the month in which the closing date for the tender falls.</p> <p>The suffix “t” denotes the current indices applicable to the month in which the last day of the period falls to which the relevant payment certificate relates.</p> <p>If any index relevant to any particular certificate is not known at the time when the certificate is prepared, the Engineer shall estimate the value of such index. Any correction, which may be necessary when the correct indices become known, shall be made by the Engineer in subsequent payment certificates.</p> <p>The urban area nearest the site is <b>Hoedspruit</b></p> <p>The base month is <b>February</b></p>	New Road Construction	Rehabilitation	Labour	Intensive			x = 0,150	...	...	a = 0,25	0,26	0.42	b = 0,30	0,30	0.40	c = 0,37	0,37	0.13	d = 0,08	0,07	0.05
New Road Construction	Rehabilitation	Labour																				
Intensive																						
x = 0,150	...	...																				
a = 0,25	0,26	0.42																				
b = 0,30	0,30	0.40																				
c = 0,37	0,37	0.13																				
d = 0,08	0,07	0.05																				
6.8.3	<p>The following are special materials:</p> <p>Bitumen binder extracted from petroleum-based products and used on site, including that used in asphalt, irrespective of whether it is produced and/or placed by the Contractor or an approved subcontractor.</p> <p>Specified on Form T2.3 D.</p>																					

Clause	
	The rates and prices for the special materials shall be furnished by the contractor, which rates and prices ex refinery with the base date specified under 46.2 and shall exclude VAT but shall include all other obligatory taxes and levies on the basis specified in the contract price adjustment schedule (paragraph 4(i) and 4(ii)).
6.10.1.5	The percentage limit on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%.
6.10.3	The percentage retention is 10% of the tender sum (excluding CPA and VAT).
6.10.3	The limit of retention money is 10% of the tender sum (excluding CPA and VAT)
6.10.4	Minimum amount of interim payment certificate is R1000 000-00.
6.10.5	A Retention Money Guarantee is permitted.
1.1.1.13.1&7.8.1	The Defects Liability Period is twelve (12) calendar months after final completion date.
10.8.1	Disputes are to be referred to mediation.
58.4	Disputes are to be referred for final settlement to arbitration.
Special Clause in terms of RDP	<p>Requirements in terms of government's reconstruction and development programme.</p> <p>Target values</p> <p>In this contract the minimum target values shall be as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Labour Maximisation : 10%</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">SMME/EME/QSE support : 30%</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">HDI Supervisory Staff : 10%</p> <p>The penalties for not reaching the required target values will be calculated at <b>20% of the difference between the set target values and the actual target values achieved by the contractor at completion of the works</b>. No bonuses for achieving the set target values are applicable.</p>
	<p><b>Payment for labour-intensive component of the works</b></p> <p>Payment for works identified in the Scope of Works as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any payment for such works shall not</p>



Clause	
	relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict
	<p><b>Linkage of payment for labour-intensive component of works to submission of project data</b></p> <p>The Contractor's payment invoices shall be accompanied by labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the employer. If the contractor chooses to delay submitting payment invoices, labour returns shall still be submitted as per frequency and timeframe stipulated by the Employer. The contractor's invoices shall not be paid until all pending labour information has been submitted.</p>
	<p><b>Applicable Labour Laws</b></p> <p>The current Ministerial Determination (also downloadable at <a href="http://www.epwp.gov.za">www.epwp.gov.za</a>), Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Condition of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour-intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled workers.</p>

**Section 2: Data provided by the Contractor**

Clause	
1.1.8	The contractor is .....
1.2	The contractor's address for receipt of communication is: Telephone: ..... Facsimile: ..... e-mail:..... Address:.....
37.2.2.3	The percentage allowances to cover all charges for the contractor's and subcontractor's profits, timekeeping, clerical work, insurance, establishment, superintendence and the use of hand tools is ..... %.
42.1	The Works shall be completed within ..... months as proposed by the contractor.
46.3	The rate for special materials, exclusive of Value Added Tax is to be completed in the schedule on page T2.3 B.

## **C1.8.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract**

The following amendments of the General Conditions of contract 2015 apply to this contract. The headings in these Special Conditions of Contract shall not be deemed to be part thereof nor be taken into consideration in the interpretation or construction thereof or of the Contract.

### **4. CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL OBLIGATIONS**

#### **4.1 EXTENT OF OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITY**

Change the number of clauses 4.1.1 to 4.1.2 to read 4.1.2 and 4.1.3.

Add the following:

##### **“4.1.1 Contractor deemed to have inspected the Site**

The Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site and its surroundings and information available in connection therewith and to have satisfied himself before submitting his tender (as far as practicable) as to

- (a) the form and nature of the Site and its surroundings, including subsurface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions.
- (c) the extent and nature of work and materials necessary for the execution and completion of the Works,
- (d) the means of access to the Site and the Accommodation he may require

and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information (as far as is practicable) as to risks, contingencies and all other circumstances which may influence or affect his tender.

No subsequent claims by the Contractor arising from his lack of knowledge of perceptible conditions on the site or its surroundings or of information available in connection therewith shall be entertained.”

##### **4.1.2 Extent of Contractor' obligations**

Add the following to this sub-clause:

The Contractor shall, save in so far as it is legally or physically impossible,

- (a) design (to the extent provided in the Contract), execute and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein in accordance with the provisions of the Contract, and
- (b) provide all superintendence, labour, materials, Construction Equipment, Temporary Works, including the design thereof, all requisite transport and all other things, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for such design, execution and completion of the Works and for the remedying of any defects, so far as the necessity for providing the same is specified in or reasonably to be inferred from the Contract.
- (c) After award of the Contract, the Contractor shall be obligated to ensure that at least the Construction Equipment stated on the prescribed form in the Tender Documents, or Construction Equipment equivalent thereto, are on the site when required.”

### **4.3 LEGAL PROVISIONS**

Add the following sub-sub clauses:

#### **4.3.1.1 Mine Health and Safety Act, number 29 of 1996**

The Employer shall obtain the Mining Authorisation for all sites where mining activities, as defined in the Mine Health and Safety Act, number 29 of 1996 as amended, are to be conducted.

#### **4.3.1.2 Mineral Resources Petroleum Development Act, number 28 of 2002**

The Contractor shall assume responsibility for the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) in respect of the sites and shall ensure that the sites are rehabilitated at the conclusion of the contract.”

### **4.4. SUBCONTRACTING**

Add the following subclauses:

#### **“4.4.7 Continuing obligation extending beyond date of completion of the work**

In the event of a Selected Subcontractor having undertaken to the Contractor, in respect of work executed or goods or materials supplied by such Selected Subcontractor, any continuing obligation extending beyond the date of completion of the work or the end of the Defects Liability Period, and Latent Defect Liability Period as the case may be, the Contractor shall at any time after such date cede to the Employer, at the Employer's request and cost, the benefit of such obligation for the unexpired duration thereof, whereupon the Employer shall have no further claim against the Contractor in respect of the said continuing obligation.

#### **4.4.8 Convert the subcontract**

If the contract shall have been cancelled in terms of clause 9.2, the Employer shall have the right, by written notice given to any Selected Subcontractor not later than 28 days after the said cancellation, to convert the subcontract concerned to a direct contract between the Employer and the Subcontractor.

Provided that:

- (a) the terms of the said direct contract shall mutatis mutandis be those of the subcontract concerned, and
- (b) the Employer shall have the said right, notwithstanding any breach of the subcontract by the Contractor, subject to his forthwith paying to the Subcontractor all amounts then owing to the Subcontractor by the Contractor and perform any obligation which the Contractor has failed to perform.”

### **4.9 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

Add the following: sub clauses:

#### **“4.9.2 Preclude seizure of construction equipment**

In order to preclude seizure by the owner of any constructional plant being held by the Contractor on a hire or hire-purchase agreement for the purposes of the contract, the Employer shall be entitled to pay any such owner the amount of any outstanding instalment or other sum owing under any hire or hire-purchase agreement and in the event of his doing so, any amount thus paid by him shall be a debt payable to the

Employer by the Contractor and may be deducted by the Employer from any moneys owing or that may become owing to the Contractor in terms of the contract, or be recovered at law from the Contractor by the Employer.

#### **4.9.3 Constructional plant brought to the site by the subcontractor**

When entering into any subcontract agreement for the execution of any part of the works, the Contractor shall incorporate in such subcontract agreement, by reference or otherwise, the provisions of this clause in respect of construction equipment brought to the site by the subcontractor.”

### **5. TIME AND RELATED MATTERS**

#### **5.4 ACCESS TO THE SITE**

Add the following subclause:

- 5.4.4** “If the site is insufficient for the needs and requirements of the work, the Contractor shall arrange with the owners or tenants for the additional land required and pay all rent and costs in connection therewith. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to such land and property, and he shall indemnify the Employer and hold him harmless in respect of all claims, demands proceedings, damages, costs, including attorneys and client costs, charges and expenses arising in respect thereof.”

#### **5.14 COMPLETION**

Delete the following:

“5.14.5.3 The retention shall be reduced to half in terms of Clause 6.10.5”

#### **5.16 APPROVAL**

##### **5.16.1 Final Approval Certificate**

Delete the last sentence of this clause and replace with:

The payment of the retention money or the release of the retention money guarantee shall only be permitted after the Engineer has issued the Final Approval Certificate.

### **6. PAYMENT AND RELATED MATTERS**

#### **6.6 PROVISIONAL SUMS AND PRIME COST SUMS**

6.6.1.2.1 In the first line after the word "sums" insert “excluding VAT”

6.6.1.2.2 In the fourth line after the word "amount" insert “excluding VAT”

#### **6.10.5 Payment of retention money**

Delete the first four lines where reference is made to the first half of retention. The paragraph should read:”

“Retention money shall become due when the Engineer shall have certified payment thereof within 14 days after the expiration of the Defects Liability Period, extended if necessary in terms of Clauses 5.14.4 or 7.8.1. No retention, or part thereof, will hence be payable upon the issue of a Certificate of Completion as indicated in Clause 5.14.5.3.

## **6.11 VARIATIONS EXCEEDING 15 PER CENT**

### **6.11.1 Second paragraph:**

Change “15%” to “30%”.

Add the following subclause:

#### **“6.11.2 Variations exceeding 30% per cent**

Where the decrease or increase in the quantity of work has not resulted from a written variation order (or an additional agreement) in terms of clause 5.11 but from the fact that the quantities are less or more than those given in the bill of quantities, the tendered rates or sums shall still apply, except in the case of a sub-item (or an item not subdivided into sub-items) in the bill of quantities, which covers work the value of which during the tender stage exceeds 7,5% of the value of the tender sum, and where the quantity of such sub-item or item, upon completion of the contract, deviates by more than 30% from the quantity given in the bill of quantities so that the scale of activities or the method of construction consequently changes to such an extent that the tendered rate or sum no longer applies. In such case the Engineer, should he deem it to be in the interest of the Employer or should the Contractor enter a claim, shall, considering the extent by which the deviation in respect of the quantity of the sub-item or item concerned exceeds 30%, determine a sum which will be equitable in the circumstances, and shall certify that such sum shall be deducted from or added to the sums owing to the Contractor.”

## **PART C2: PRICING DATA**

C2.1	PRICING INSTRUCTIONS .....	C.34
C2.2	BILL OF QUANTITIES .....	C.39
C2.3	SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES .....	C.64
C2.4	CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM .....	C.65



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1 For the purposes of this bill of quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit: The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the standard specifications or the project specifications.

Quantity: The number of units of work for each item.

Rate: The payment per unit of work for which the tenderer tenders to do the work.

Amount: The product of the quantity and the rate tendered for an item.

Lump Sum: An amount tendered for an item, the extent of which is described in the bill of quantities, the specifications or elsewhere, but of which the quantity of work is not measured in units.

- 2 This bill of quantities forms part of the contract documents and must be read in conjunction with all the other documents comprising the contract documents.

- 3 The quantities set out in the bill of quantities are only approximate quantities. The quantities of work finally accepted and certified for payment, and not the quantities given in the bill of quantities, will be used to determine payments to the contractor.

The validity of the contract shall in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the bill of quantities and the quantities finally certified for payment. Work is valued at the rates or lump sums tendered, subject only to the provisions of sub-clause 1209 (a) of the standard specifications.

- 4 Rates and lump sums shall include full compensation for overheads, profits, incidentals, tax (other than VAT), etc, and for the completed items of work as specified, all in accordance with sub-clause 1209 (b) of the standard specifications. Full compensation for completing and maintaining, during the defects liability period, all the work shown on the drawings and specified in the standard specifications and project specifications and for all the risks, obligations and responsibilities specified in the general conditions of contract, special conditions of contract, standard specifications and project specifications shall be considered as provided for collectively in the items of payment given in the bill of quantities, except in so far as the quantities given in the bill of quantities are only approximate.



- 5 The tenderer shall fill in a rate or a lump sum for each item where provision is made for it even where no quantities are given. Items against which no rate or lump sum has been entered in the tender will not be paid for when the work is executed, as payment for such work will be regarded as being covered by other rates or lump sums in the bill of quantities.

The tenderer shall fill in a rate against all items where the words “rate only” appear in the amount column. Although no work is foreseen under such item and no quantities are consequently given in the quantity column, the tendered rate shall apply should work under this item actually be required. Tenders should note the provisions of paragraph 12 of this preamble.

If the tender should group a number of items together and tender one lump sum for each group of items, this single tendered lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item, or should he indicate that full compensation for any item has been included in the rate for another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed to be nil.

The tendered lump sums and rates shall be valid irrespective of any change in the quantities during the execution of the contract.

- 6 The works executed are measured for payment in accordance with the methods described in the contract documents under the various payment items, notwithstanding any custom to the contrary. Attention is directed to the provisions of clause 1220 of the standard specifications regarding the measurements of quantities for payment. Except where specified otherwise than in clause 1220, the nett measurement or mass of the finished work in place shall be taken for payment, and any volume or mass of work in excess of that prescribed, shall be excluded.
- 7 The amount of work or the quantities of material stated in the bill of quantities shall not be considered as restricting or extending the amount of work to be done or quantity of material to be supplied by the contractor.
- 8 The statement of quantities of material or the amount of work in the bill of quantities shall not be regarded as authorisation for the contractor to order material or to execute work. The contractor shall obtain the engineer's detailed instructions for all work before ordering any materials or executing work or making arrangements in this regard.
- 9 The short descriptions of the payment items in the bill of quantities are only given to identify the items and to provide specific details. Reference shall, inter alia, be made to the drawings, standard specifications, project specifications, general conditions of contract and special conditions of contract for more detailed information regarding the extent of work entailed under each item.
- 10 The provisions of clause 45 of the general conditions of contract shall apply to provisional sums and prime cost sums.
- 11 Subject to the conditions stated in paragraph 12 below, the rates and lump sums filled in by the tenderer in the bill of quantities shall be final and binding with regard to submitting the tender, and may not be adjusted should there be any mistakes in the

extensions thereof and in the total sums appearing in the tender. Should there be any discrepancies between the tender sum and the correctly extended and totalled bill of quantities, the rates will be regarded as being correct, and the employer shall have the right to make adjustments to the tender sum to reconcile the tender sum with the total of the bill of quantities. In such an event the contractor will be consulted but, failing agreement between the parties, the decision of the employer shall be final and binding. Adjustment of the tender sum will take place prior to the signing of the contract. In their own interest tenderers must make doubly sure of the correctness of their tendered rates, the extensions and the tender sum.

- 12 A tender may be rejected if the unit rates or lump sums for some of the items in the bill of quantities are, in the opinion of the employer, unreasonable or out of proportion, and if the tenderer fails, within a period of seven (7) days of having been notified in writing by the employer to adjust the unit rates or lump sums for such items, to make such adjustments.
- 13 The units of measurement indicated in the bill of quantities are metric units

The following abbreviations are used in the bill of quantities:

mm	=	millimetre
m	=	metre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
m <sup>2</sup>	=	square metre
m <sup>2</sup> -pass	=	square metre pass
ha	=	hectare
m <sup>3</sup>	=	cubic metre
m <sup>3</sup> km	=	cubic metre kilometre
l	=	litre
kl	=	kilolitre
kg	=	kilogram
t	=	ton (1000 kg)
No	=	number
mn	=	meganewton
mn-m	=	meganewton-metre
%	=	per cent
kW	=	kilowatt
Kn	=	kilonewton
PC sum	=	prime cost sum
Prov sum	=	provisional sum

- 14 All rates and sums of money quoted in the bill of quantities shall be in rands and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discarded
- 15 The item numbers appearing in the bill of quantities refer to the corresponding item numbers in the standard specifications. Item numbers prefixed by the letter B refer to payment items described under part B of the project specifications, those with C to payment items described under part C, and so on for further parts of the project

specifications.

Item numbers in schedule B of the bill of quantities are, in addition, preceded by the number of each separate part of schedule B of the bill of quantities, e.g. payment item 62.02 described in the standard specifications (clause 6210), when used in part 3 of schedule B of the bill of quantities, would be numbered 3/62.02, and if this payment item had been amended in part B of the project specifications, the payment item would be indicated as 3/B62.02.

- 16 Those parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the bill of quantities with the letters LI in a separate column or as a prefix or suffix against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of works, is a deviation from the contract. The items marked with the letters 'LI' are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities, which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works
- 17 Where minimum labour intensity is specified by the design the contractor is expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively in order to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target.
- 18 Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the scope of works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work, which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned, and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.



**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	LIC	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
<b>1200</b>		<b><u>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS</u></b>				
<b>12.02</b>		<b>Services</b>				
	<b>LIC</b>	(a) Relocation and Protection of existing services	Prov. Sum	1.00	300,000.00	R 300,000.00
		(b) Handling cost and profit in respect of subitem 12.02(a)	%	300,000.00		
<b>B12.04</b>		(i)(a) Renumeration of the Community Liaison Officer	P.C. Sum	1.00	63,000.00	R 63,000.00
		(b) Handling cost and profit in respect of subitem 12.04(i)(a)	%	63,000.00		
<b>12.05</b>		(a) Prime cost item for payment to landowners for borrow material loss of crop or other matters				
		(i) Payment by contractor to landowners	Prov. Sum	1.00	120,000.00	120,000.00
		(ii) Percentage item 12.05(a)(i) for contractors charges and profit	%	120,000.00		
<b>12.06</b>		The setting out and protection of beacons	Prov. Sum	1.00	30,000.00	R 30,000.00
<b>12.27</b>		Monthly site meetings	No	14.00		
<b>12.28</b>		Legal provisions	Lump Sum	-	-	-
<b>12.32</b>		<b>Accredited training</b>				
		(a) Generic skills	P.C. Sum	1.00	240,000.00	R 240,000.00
		(b) Entrepreneurial skills	P.C. Sum	1.00	240,000.00	R 240,000.00
		© Handling cost and profit in respect of subitem 12.32(a) and (b) above.	%	480,000.00		
	<b>B1</b>	<b>Occupational Health and Safety</b>				
		Contractor's initial obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulation	Lump Sum	1.00		
	<b>B1.1</b>	Contractor's time related obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations	Month	14.00		
	<b>B1.2</b>	Submission of the Health and Safety File	Lump Sum	1.00		
	<b>B1.3</b>					
	<b>B1.4</b>	<b>Specialists Services</b>				
		<b>a) EMP services</b>	Prov Sum	1.00	210,000.00	R 210,000.00
		<b>b) OHS Agent</b>	Prov Sum	1.00	210,000.00	R 210,000.00
		<b>c) Social Facilitation Services</b>	Prov Sum	1.00	210,000.00	R 210,000.00
		Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem B14.14(a) & (b) & (c)	%	630,000.00		
<b>1200</b>		<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
<b>1300</b>	<b>CONTRACTORS ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS</b>				
<b>B13.01</b>	<b>The contractors general obligations :</b>				
	(a) Fixed obligations	Sum	1.00		
	(b) Value-related obligations	Sum	1.00		
	(c) Time-related obligations	Month	14.00		
<b>1300</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			R	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
<b>B1400</b>	<b><u>HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL</u></b>				
<b>14.01</b>	<b>Office and laboratory accommodation:</b>  The provision of accommodation as specified, including roof, external and internal walls, windows complete with glazing, doors with locks and fittings, burglar proofing, painting, floors, fencing, the provision of a 220/250 volt electrical installation with wiring, switchboards, etc, water and sewerage installation, and stores, complete, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, except for items scheduled elsewhere:				
	(a) Offices (interior floor space only)	m²	25.00		
	(b) Laboratories (interior floor space only)	m²	-		
	(c) Open concrete working floors, 150mm thick	m²	-		
	(d) Roofs over open concrete working floors	m²	-		
	(e) Ablution units	m²	2.00		
	(f) Stores	m²	10.00		
<b>14.02</b>	<b>Office and laboratory furniture:</b>  (a) Chairs (b) Draughtsman's stools (c) High chairs for laboratory (d) Desks, complete with drawers and locks (e) Drawing tables (f) Conference tables	No.	20.00		
		No.	-		
		No.	-		
		No.	2.00		
		No.	-		
		No.	1.00		
<b>14.03</b>	<b>Office and laboratory fittings, installations and equipment:</b>  (a) Items measured by number: (i) 220/250 volt power points (iii) Double 80 watt fluorescent-light fittings complete with ballast and tubes (vi) Wash-hand basins complete with taps and drains (vii) Laboratory basins complete with swan-neck taps and drains (viii) Extractor fans installed complete with own power connection (x) Fire extinguishers, 9kg, all purpose dry powder type, complete, mounted on wall with brackets (xi) Air-conditioning units with, 2.2kW minimum capacity, mounted and with own power connection (xiv) General-purpose steel cupboards with shelves (xvi) Refrigerators (xviii) Voltage stabilizers	No.	4.00		
		No.	4.00		
		No.	-		
		No.	-		
		No.	-		
		No.	2.00		
		No.	2.00		
		No.	1.00		
		No.	1.00		
		No.	1.00		
<b>1400</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>			<b>R</b>	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)

Amount brought forward				R	
<b>14.03</b>	(b) Prime-cost items and items paid for in a lump sum:				
	(ii) 1. Supply of cellular telephones	P.C. Sum	1.00	R 50,000.00	R 50,000.00
	2. Cost of calls and other charges	P.C. Sum	1.00	R 120,000.00	R 120,000.00
	(iii) Handling cost and profit in respect of subsubitems above:				
	1. B14.03(b)(ii) 1 & 3	%	170,000.00		
	(viii) The provision of gas installations, including gasstorage, cylinders, tubing, regulators, gas burners and shut-off cocks	Lump Sum	-		
	(v) The provision of fax facilities as required	P.C. Sum	-		
<b>B14.03</b>	(c) Items measured by area:				
	(i) Shelving as specified, complete with brackets	m²	-		
	(ii) Work-benches complete with concrete slab top, minimum thickness 75mm	m²	-		
	(iv) Constant-temperature baths of concrete and/or plastered brick	m²	-		
	(v) Foundations for laboratory equipment	m²			
	(vi) Name board	m²	13.00		
	(viii) Notice boards as specified	m²	4.00		
<b>14.04</b>	<b>Car ports:</b>				
	Car ports, as specified, at offices and laboratory buildings	No.	3.00		
<b>14.05</b>	<b>Housing for labourers:</b>				
	(a) Housing as specified, including beds, mattresses, bedside chest, chairs, tables, lockers, electricity, plug points, electrical light fittings and burglar proofing	No. of persons	-		
	(b) Ablution unit, as specified, including latrines, wash basins, showers and taps	No.	-		
	(c) Cooking unit, complete with stove, basin, concrete working table, shelving, sink and fuel (where applicable)	No.	-		
	(d) Latrine unit as specified	No.			
<b>14.07</b>	<b>Rented, hotel and other accommodation:</b>				
	(a) Provisional sum for providing rented housing, hotel or other accommodation as described in subsubclause 1403(c)(ii)	Prov. Sum	1.00	R 300,000.00	R 300,000.00
	(b) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem 14.07(a)	%	300,000.00		
<b>1400</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>			R	
<b>ITEM</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>UNIT</b>	<b>BILL QTY</b>	<b>RATE</b>	<b>AMOUNT (R)</b>



Amount brought forward				R	
B14.08	<b>Services:</b>				
	The provision of water, electricity, low-pressure gas, sewerage, septic tanks, sewage and rubbish removal, cleaning services, maintenance and repairs, all as specified in clause 1404, including the construction and maintenance of the access roads, footpaths, etc.				
	(a) Services at offices and laboratories				
	1) Fixed Costs	L/sum	1.00		
	2) Running Costs	Month	1.00		
	(.c) Services For rented houses	month	-		
	(d) Services for labourers' accommodation on the site	Prov Sum	-		
14.10	<b>Provision of photostat facilities</b>	Month	12.00		
B14.12	Provision of Engineer's computer				
	a) Provision of personal computer for the engineer, specifications in Special Conditions Of Contract.	Prov Sum	1.00	R 50,000.00	R 50,000.00
	b) Provision of a printer for the Engineer's officer	Prov Sum	1.00	R 50,000.00	R 50,000.00
B14.13	Survey equipment	Prov Sum	1.00	R 40,000.00	R 40,000.00
	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem B14.12(a) & (b) & survey equipment	%	140,000.00		
1400	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	

## SECTION 1500

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
	<b>ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC</b>				
<b>B15.01</b>	<b>Accommodating traffic and maintaining temporary deviations:</b>	km	6.00		
<b>15.02</b>	<b>Earthworks for temporary deviations:</b>				
	(a) Shaping of temporary deviations	km	6.00		
	(b) Cut and borrow to fill	m³	200.00		
	(c) Cut to spoil	m³	50.00		
<b>B15.03</b>	<b>Temporary traffic-control facilities:</b>				
LIC	(a) Flagmen	man-days	250.00		
	(b) Portable STOP and GO-RY signs	No.	2.00		
	(d) Amber flicker lights	No	15.00		
	(e) Road signs, R- and TR-series				
	(i) 900mm	No	2.00		
	(ii) 1200mm	No	2.00		
	(f) Road signs, TW-series				
	(i) 1500mm	No	2.00		
	(ii) 2400 mm x 400 mm	No	2.00		
	(g) Road signs, STW-, DTG-, TGS- and TG-series (excluding delineators and barricades)				
	(i) 1600mm x 1200mm	No	-		
	(ii) 2400 mm x 1800 mm	No	-		
	(h) Delineators (DTG50J) (800mm x 200mm):				
	(i) Single	No.	70.00		
	(ii) Mounted back to back	No.	20.00		
	(i) Movable barricade/road sign combination	No.	2.00		
	(j) Traffic cones (500mm height)	No.	5.00		
	(m) Two-way communication devices	No.	-		
<b>B15.03</b>	(n) Provision of high visibility safety jackets and safety hats	No.	10.00		
	(o) Special information signs as required by Engineer	m2	2.00		
<b>1500</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>			<b>R</b>	

## SECTION 1500

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
	Amount brought forward			R	
15.04	Relocation of traffic-control facilities	Lump sum	1.00		
15.05	Gravelling and repair of temporary deviations and existing gravel shoulders used as temporary deviations:				
	(a) Temporary deviations	m³	1,000.00		
	(b) Existing gravel shoulders	m³	-		
15.06	Watering of temporary deviations	kl	6,000.00		
15.07	Blading by road grader of:				
	(a) Temporary deviations	km-pass	50.00		
	(c) Existing gravel shoulders used as temporary deviations	km-pass	-		
15.10	Accommodation of traffic where the road is constructed in half widths	km	-		
15.11	Traffic signal STOP/GO-RY facilities	Prov. Sum	-		
15.12	Temporary culverts: Provision and laying of temporary prefabricated concrete culverts complete:				
LIC	(a) Pipe culverts on Class B bedding:				
	(i) 900mm dia. Class 50D	m	-		
	(ii) 1200mm dia. Class 50D	m	-		
	(iii) 2.1m x 1.8m prefabricated box culvert on class A bedding	m	-		
	(b) Re-use of prefabricated culverts complete:				
	(i) 900mm dia. Class 50D	m	-		
	(ii) 1200mm dia. Class 50D	m	-		
	(iii) 2.1m x 1.8m prefabricated box culvert on class A bedding	m	-		
	(c) Eventual removal of prefabricated culverts	m	-		
B15.14	Prime cost sum for:				
	(a) Compensation to landowners for land taken up by deviations	Prov, Sum	-		
	(b) Handling cost and profit in respect of subitem B15.14(a) above	%	-		
15/17.01	Clearing and grubbing	ha	-		
15/17.02	Removal and grubbing of large trees and tree stumps:				
	(a) Girth exceeding 1m up to and including 2m	No.	-		
15/33.01	Cut and borrow to fill, including free-haul up to 1km				
	(a) Materials in compacted layer thickness of 200mm and less:				
	(i) Compacted to 90% of modified AASHTO density	m3	10.00		
15/34.01	Pavement layers constructed from gravel taken from cut or borrow, including free-haul up to 5km				
	(a) Gravel selected layer compacted to:				
	(i) 93% of modified AASHTO density (150mm thick)	m3	600.00		
1500	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY			R	

ITEM	LIC	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
17.01	LIC	<b>CLEARING AND GRUBBING</b>				
		<b>Clearing and grubbing</b>				
		(a) Normal areas:				
		(i) Within the road reserve	ha	1.00		
		(ii) In borrow pits	ha	1.00		
		(b) Existing fill embankments with slopes steeper than 1:4	ha	-		
17.02	LIC	<b>Removal and grubbing of large trees and tree stumps:</b>				
		(a) Girth exceeding 1m up to and including 2m	No	2.00		
		(b) Girth exceeding 2m up to and including 3m	No	2.00		
17.04	LIC	Clearing and grubbing at inlets and outlets of hydraulic structures	m2	20.00		
17.09		Demolition,removal and disposal off site of miscellaneous structures consisting of:				
		(a) Unreinforced Concrete	m³	50		
		(a) Unreinforced Concrete	m³	50		
		(c) Reinforced concrete	m³	50		
		(d) Portal Culvert	m	10		
1700		<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>1800</b>	<b><u>DAYWORKS</u></b>				
<b>B18.01</b>	<b>Labourers</b>				
	(i) Unskilled	hour	250.00		
	(ii) Semi-skilled	hour	200.00		
	(iii) Skilled	hour	200.00		
<b>B18.02</b>	<b>Foremen</b>	hour	250.00		
<b>B18.03</b>	<b><u>Trucks</u></b>				
	(i) 6m3	hour	50.00		
	(ii) 10m3	hour	50.00		
	(iii) 5 ton flat truck	hour	25.00		
<b>B18.04</b>	<b>TLB</b>	hour	50.00		
<b>B18.05</b>	<b>Loader (0,5m3 bucket)</b>	hour	10.00		
<b>B18.06</b>	<b>Grader (CAT 140G or similar)</b>	hour	200.00		
<b>B18.07</b>	<b>Vibratory roller</b>	hour	25.00		
<b>B18.08</b>	<b>Grid roller</b>	hour	10.00		
<b>B18.09</b>	<b>Pedestrian roller (Bomag BW90)</b>	hour	20.00		
<b>B18.10</b>	<b>Water truck (5000l)</b>	hour	500.00		
<b>B18.11</b>	<b>Chainsaw</b>	hour	2.00		
<b>B18.12</b>	<b>Mechanical broom</b>	hour	2.00		
<b>B18.13</b>	<b>Light delivery vehicle (1 ton capacity)</b>	hour	15.00		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				R	

ITEM	LIC	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
2,100	LIC	<b>DRAINS</b>				
		<b>Excavation for open drains:</b>				
		(a) Excavating soft material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level:				
		(i) 0m up to 1,5m	m³	3,500.00		
		(ii) Exceeding 1,5m and up to 3,0m	m³	300.00		
		(b) Extra over subitem 21.01(a) for excavation in hard material, irrespective of depth	m³	100.00		
21.02		<b>Cleaning and shaping existing open drains</b>	m³	-		
21.03	LIC	<b>Excavation for subsoil drainage systems:</b>				
		(a) Excavating soft material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level:				
		(i) 0m up to 1,5m	m³	600.00		
		(b) Extra over subitem 21.03(a) for excavation in hard material, irrespective of depth	m³	50.00		
21.04		<b>Impermeable backfilling to subsoil drainage systems</b>	m³	171.00		
21.05		<b>Banks and dykes</b>	m³	-		
21.06	LIC	<b>Natural permeable material in subsoil drainage systems (crushed stone):</b>				
		(b) Crushed stone obtained from commercial sources ( no overhaul):				
		(ii) Coarse grade stone (19mm nominal size aggregate)	m³	162.00		
21.07	LIC	<b>Natural permeable material in subsoil drainage systems (sand):</b>				
		(b) Sand from commercial sources (no overhaul)	m³	162.00		
2100		<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>			R	

ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
Amount brought forward					R	
21.08	LIC	<b>Pipes in subsoil drainage systems:</b>  (b) Unplasticized PVC pipes and fittings, normal duty, complete with couplings:  (i) 150mm diameter, perforated	m	300.00		
B21.09		<b>Polyethylene sheeting, 0,25mm thick, or similar approved material, for lining subsoil drainage systems</b>	m <sup>2</sup>	600.00		
21.10		<b>Synthetic-fibre filter fabric:</b>  (a) Non-woven needle punched type: (l) Kayma tA4 or approved equivalent	m <sup>2</sup>	240.00		
21.12		<b>Concrete outlet structures, manhole boxes, junction boxes and cleaning eyes for subsoil drainage systems:</b>  (a) Outlet structures	No.	4.00		
21.13		<b>Concrete caps for subsoil drain pipes</b>	No.	4.00		
21.15		<b>Overhaul for material hauled in excess of 5,0km free-haul (normal overhaul)</b>	m <sup>3</sup> -km	17,800.00		
21.17		<b>Test flushing of pipe subsoil drains</b>	Item	2.00		
B21.20	LIC	<b>Galvanized wire mesh, 250 x 250mm, at the outlets of subsoil drainage systems. Mesh 10mm x 10mm x 2,5mm wire diameter</b>	No.	4.00		
2100		<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			R	

ITEM	LIC	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
22.00		<b>PREFABRICATED CULVERTS</b>				
22.01	LIC	<b>Excavation:</b>				
LIC		(a) Excavating soft material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level:				
		(i) 0m up to 2m	m³	500.00		
		(ii) Exceeding 2m up to 3,0m				
		(b) Extra over subitem 22.01(a) for excavation in hard material irrespective of depth	m³	100.00		
22.02		<b>Backfilling:</b>				
		(a) Using the excavated material	m³	300.00		
		(b) Using imported selected material	m³	300.00		
		(c) Extra over subitems 22.02(a) and 22.02(b) for soil cement backfilling (5% cement)		50.00		
22.03	LIC	<b>Concrete pipe culverts:</b>				
		(b) On Class B bedding:				
		(i) 600mm dia. (Class 75D)	m	20.00		
		(iii) 900mm dia. (Class 75D)	m	20.00		
22.05		<b>Portal and rectangular culverts:</b>				
		(i) 1800mm x 1800mm				
		(ii) 2100mm x 2100mm				
		(iii) 2400mm x 2400mm	m	30.00		
		(iv) 3000mm x 3000mm				
22.07		<b>Cast in situ concrete and formwork:</b>				
		(b) In floor slabs for portal or rectangular culverts including formwork, joints and Class U2 finish for:				
		(i) Class 25/19 concrete	m³	60.00		
		(c) In inlet and outlet structures, catchpits, manholes, thrust and anchor blocks, excluding formwork but including Class U2 surface finish:				
		(i) Class 25/19 concrete	m³	10.00		
		(d) Formwork of concrete under subitem 22.07(c)				
		(i) Class F1 surface finish	m²	50.00		
22.08		<b>Concrete backfill for culverts, Class 15/19</b>	m³	-		
22.10		<b>Steel reinforcement:</b>				
		(a) Mild steel bars	t	1.00		
		(b) High-tensile steel bars	t	1.00		
		(c) High tensile steel mesh:	t	1.00		
22.11		<b>Dowels for joining old &amp; new concrete</b>	kg	-		
22.12		<b>Removing existing concrete:</b>				
		(b) Reinforced concrete	m³			
22.14		<b>Removing and stacking existing pipe culverts</b>				
		(a) 600 to 900mm dia	m	40.00		
22.17		<b>Manholes, catchpits, precast inlet and outlet structures</b>				
22.25		(b) Catchpits as per Engineer's drawing	No	-		
		Overhaul on excavated material carted to spoil, backfill material (but excluding Portland cement in the case of soil cement), existing structures demolished and remove to spoil, and removing and relaying, and removing and stacking existing prefabricated culverts, for haul in excess of the free-haul distance of 1,0km	m³-km	4,800.00		
22.28		<b>Prefabricated reinforced concrete skew end units for concrete culverts constructed at skew angle.</b>				
		(i) 1800 x 1400	No.			
		(i) 1800 x 1800	No.			
2200		<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			R	



ITEM	LIC	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
2,300		<b>CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING OPEN CONCRETE CHUTES AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS</b>				
23.01	LIC	<b>Concrete kerbing: Class 25/19 cast in-situ concrete</b> (a) Prefabricated mountable kerbs SABS 927 (1969) fig 8c See typical cross section and pavement design drawing	m	5,800.00		
23.02	LIC	<b>Concrete kerbing-channelling combination (Class 25/19 cast in situ concrete in channel):</b> (a)(i) Prefabricated mountable kerbs SABS 927 (1969) fig 8 dwg See typical cross section and pavement design drawing	m	-		
23.03		<b>Concrete chutes:</b> (a) Prefabricated concrete chutes SABS 927 class 75 fig 7				
23.04	LIC	<b>Cast in situ concrete chutes ( measured by compoments)</b> (a) (i) Structural concrete (Class 25/19)  (ii) Mass concrete (Class 15/38)  (b) Vertical Formwork (Class F1 surface finish)	m³   m²	20.00   50.00		
23.06		<b>Inlet, outlet, transition and similar structures (measured by components):</b> (a) Concrete (Class 30/19) (i) Concrete Causeways for 2m V-drain (Complete as on drawing C5001) iii) Concrete Causeways for property accesses (Complete as on drawing ) iv) Concrete drifts (Complete as on drawing )  (b) Formwork: (i) Class F1 surface finish	No   No  No  m²	5.00   40.00  7.00  100.00		
23.07	LIC	<b>Trimming of excavations for concrete-lined open drains:</b> (a) In soft material  (b) In hard material	m²  m²	3,500.00  150.00		
23.08	LIC	<b>Concrete lining for open drains:</b> (a) Cast in situ concrete V-drain (Class 25/19)	m³	472.50		
23.12		<b>Steel reinforcement:</b> (c) Welded steel fabric (High-tensile steel)	kg	3,500.00		
23.16	LIC	<b>Concrete edge beams, 300mm x 150mm (class 30/19 concrete)</b>	m	20.00		
23/22.12		<b>Removing existing concrete:</b> (a) Plain concrete	m³	20.00		
23/16.02		<b>Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 5,0km (ordinary overhaul on spoil material)</b>	m³-km	-		
2300		<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			R	

ITEM	LIC	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
3100		<b>BORROW MATERIALS</b>				
		<b>Removal of excess overburden</b>				
31.01		(a) Depth up to and including 0.5m	m³	4,000.00		
		(a) Depth up to 0,5m and up to and including 1.0m	m³	4,000.00		
31.03		<b>Finishing-off borrow areas in:</b>				
		(b) Intermediate material	ha	0.50		
		(c) Soft material	ha	0.50		
B31.04	LIC	<b>Fencing of borrow pits</b>	km	1,000.00		
B31/55.02						
3100		<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
<b>33.00</b>	<b>MASS EARTHWORKS</b>				
<b>33.01</b>	<b>Cut and borrow to fill, including free-haul up to 1.0km:</b>				
	(a) Material in compacted layer thicknesses of 200mm and less:				
	(ii) Compacted to 90% of modified AASHTO density	m³	1,968.75		
	(c) Rock fill (as specified in Subclause 3209(c) )	m³	225.00		
<b>33.01/1601</b>	<b>Overhaul within 0.5km to 1km (restricted overhaul)</b>	m³.km	1,000.00		
<b>33.01/1602</b>	<b>Overhaul in excess of 1km</b>	m³.km	114,075.00		
<b>33.03</b>	<b>Extra over item 33.01 for excavating and breaking down material in:</b>				
	(a) Intermediate excavation	m³	1,687.50		
	(b) Hard excavation	m³	2,025.00		
<b>33.04</b>	<b>Cut to spoil, including free-haul up to 0,5km. Material obtained from:</b>				
	(a) Soft excavation	m³	18,900.00		
	(b) Hard excavation	m³	450.00		
	(c) Intermediate excavation	m³	6,750.00		
	(d) Boulder excavation Class B	m³	1,687.50		
<b>33.06</b>	<b>Variations in the number of roller passes (applicable to subsubitem 33.01(a)(iii) and 33.01(b)(iii) and item 33.11)</b>				
	(a) Vibratory rollers	m2-pass	-		
	(b) Grid rollers	m2-pass	-		
<b>33.07</b>	<b>Removal of unsuitable material (including free-haul of 0,5km):</b>				
	(a) In layer thicknesses of 200mm and less:				
	(ii) Unstable material	m³	700.00		
<b>33.08</b>	<b>Widening of cuts(extra over items 33.01, 33.02 and 33.04)</b>				
	(b) In boulder material class A or class B	m³	-		
<b>33.10</b>	<b>Roadbed preparation and the compaction of material</b>				
	(a) Compaction to 90% of modified AASHTO density	m³	562.50		
	(a) Compaction to 93% of modified AASHTO density	m³	6,300.00		
<b>33.11</b>	<b>Three roller passes compaction:</b>				
	(a) Vibratory roller	m²	-		
	(c) Grid roller	m²	-		
<b>33.12</b>	<b>In situ treatment of roadbed:</b>				
	(a) In situ treatment by ripping	m³	-		
	(b) In situ treatment by blasting	m³	-		
<b>33.13</b>	<b>Finishing-off cut and fill slopes, medians and interchange areas:</b>				
	(a) Cut slopes	m²	1,500.00		
	(b) Fill slopes	m²	1,500.00		
<b>B33.13</b>	(d) Backfill to eroded cut to fill slopes	m³	-		
<b>33.14</b>	<b>Extra over item 33.01 for excavation material from the pavements and fills of existing roads:</b>				
	(a) Non-cemented material	m²	6,750.00		
<b>33.16</b>	<b>(a) Widenings of fills as specified in subclause 33.07(i)</b>	m²	-		
<b>3300</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
<b>34.00</b>	<b>PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL</b>				
<b>34.01</b>	<b>Pavement layers constructed from gravel taken from cut and borrow, including free-haul up to 1.0km</b>				
	(a) Gravel selected layers compacted to:				
	(i) 93% of modified AASHTO density (150mm)	m <sup>3</sup>	1,631.25		
	(d) Gravel subbase compacted to:				
	(i) 95% of modified AASHTO density (150mm)	m <sup>3</sup>	6,525.00		
	(f) Gravel base compacted to:				
	(i) 98% of modified AASHTO density (150mm)	m <sup>3</sup>	6,525.00		
	(g) Gravel shoulders compacted to:				
	(i) 95% of modified AASHTO density (200mm)	m <sup>3</sup>			
<b>34.01/1601</b>	<b>Overhaul within 0.5km to 1.0km (restricted overhaul)</b>	m <sup>3</sup>	2,000.00		
<b>34.01/1601</b>	<b>Overhaul in excess of 1km</b>	m <sup>3</sup> -km	104,400.00		
<b>34.02</b>	<b>Extra over item 34.01 for excavation of material in:</b>				
	(a) Intermediate excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	500.00		
	(b) Hard material	m <sup>3</sup>	-		
<b>34.06</b>	<b>Extra over items 34.04 for adding extra material as specified in subsubclause 3207(b)(iii):</b>				
	(a) Gravel selected layer	m <sup>3</sup>	1,125.00		
<b>34.07</b>	<b>Extra over items 34.04 for temporarily blading the material to windrow</b>	m <sup>3</sup>	-		
<b>34/32.04</b>	<b>Removal of oversize pavement material</b>	m <sup>3</sup>	1,000.00		
<b>34/32.06</b>	<b>Stockpiling of material</b>	m <sup>3</sup>	3,375.00		
<b>34/38.10</b>	<b>Preparing stockpile sites</b>	m <sup>2</sup>	20,000.00		
<b>3400</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
3,500	<b>STABILIZATION</b>				
	<b>Chemical stabilization extra over unstabilized compacted layers:</b>				
	(a) Base layer, 150mm thick	m <sup>3</sup>	5,481.00		
	(b) Subbase layer, 150mm thick	m <sup>3</sup>	390.00		
	<b>Chemical stabilizing agent:</b>				
	(a) Ordinary portland cement	t	352.26		
	(b) Slaked road lime	t	-		
	<b>Provision and application of water for curing</b>	kl	1,225.00		
	<b>Extra over item 35.01 for trial sections</b>	m <sup>2</sup>	-		
3500	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			R	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>4,100</b>	<b>PRIME COAT</b>				
<b>B41.01</b>	<b>Prime coat:</b>				
	(b) Quick drying MC30 Cutback Bitumen or similar approved product	litre	12600		
	(f) Invert bitument emulsion (MSP1)	litre			Rate Only
41.03	Extra over item 41.01 for applying the prime coat in areas accessible only to hand held equipment	litre	630		
<b>L</b>					
<b>3500</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>4,200</b>	<b>ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING</b>				
<b>42.02</b>	<b>(a) Continuously graded hot-mix asphalt using:</b>				
	(i) 60/70 pen, 30 mm thick medium grade	m²	1,890		
<b>42.04</b>	<b>Tack coat of 30% stable-grade emulsion</b>	litre	2,000		
<b>42.05</b>	<b>Binder variations (state type):</b>				
	(a) Road grade bitumens (penetration-grade	t	-		rate only
	(b) RTH/RTL road tars	t	-		rate only
	© Bitumen rubber	t	-		rate only
<b>42.06</b>	<b>Variations in active filler content:</b>				
	(a) Cement	t	-		rate only
	(b) Lime	t	-		rate only
	© Milled granulated blast-furnace slag	t	-		rate only
	(d) Fly-ash	t	-		rate only
<b>42.08</b>	<b>100 mm cores in asphalt paving</b>	number	30		
<b>42.09</b>	<b>Asphalt surfacing on bridge decks</b> (state nominal thickness and type of bitumen):				
	(a) Continuously graded (grade stated)	t			
<b>3500</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	

ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
5100		PITCHING, STONEWORK AND PROTECTION AGAINST EROSION				
51.01		Stone pitching				
	LIC	(b) Grouted stone pitching	m <sup>2</sup>	3,900.00		



5100		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY	R	
------	--	--------------------------	---	--

ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
5,600		<b>ROAD SIGNS</b>				
56.01		Road sign boards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering and borders in semi-matt black or in Class 1 retro-reflective material, where the sign board is constructed from:				
		(i) Area not exceeding 2m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	70.00		
		(ii) Area exceeding 2m <sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 10m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	50.00		
56.02		Extra over item 56.01 for using:				
		(a) Background of retro-reflective material:				
		(i) Class I	m <sup>2</sup>	70.00		
56.03		Road sign supports (over-head road sign structures excluded):				
		(a) Steel tubing				
		"D"-shaped steel tubing profile				
		(i) 75mm diameter and 3.5mm wall thickness	t	1.00		
56.05	LIC	Excavating and backfilling for road sign supports (not applicable for kilometre posts)	m <sup>3</sup>	50.00		
56.06		Extra over item 56.05 for cement-treated soil backfill	m <sup>3</sup>	20.00		
56.09	LIC	Dismantling and storing road signs with a surface area of:				
		(a) Up to 2m <sup>2</sup>	No	5.00		
		(b) Exceeding 2m <sup>2</sup> but not 10m <sup>2</sup>	No	2.00		
B56.10		Danger plates (Types W401 and W402)				
		(a) Size 200mm x 800mm at stormwater culverts	No	10.00		
		(b) Size 300mm x 1200mm at bridge structures	No	-		
	B56.11	Construction of speed hump as per Drawing No: C1702	No	10.00		
5600		<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			R	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>5,700</b>	<b>ROAD MARKINGS</b>				
<b>57.02</b>	<b>Retro-reflective road-marking paint:</b>				
	(a) White lines (broken or unbroken):				
	(i) 100mm wide	km	6.00		
	(b) Yellow lines (broken or unbroken):				
	(ii) 150mm wide	km	6.00		
	(d) White lettering and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	100.00		
	(e) Yellow lettering and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	100.00		
	(f) Transverse lines, painted island and arrestor bed markings (any colour)	m <sup>2</sup>	20.00		
<b>57.06</b>	<b>Setting out and premarking the lines (excluding traffic island markings, lettering and symbols)</b>	km	6.00		
<b>5700</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			R	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
5,900	<b>FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE AND TREATING OLD ROADS</b>				
	<b>Finishing the road and road reserve:</b>				
	(b) Single carriageway road	km	5.80		
	(b) Treatment of old roads and temporary deviations	km	5.80		
5900	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>			R	

ITEM	LIC	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
7300		CONCRETE BLOCK PAVING				
7304		Concrete block paving				
	LIC	(a) Supply and install new Interlocking paving blocks				
		(i) 80mm thick class 25/19	m²	34,800.00		
		(ii) 60mm thick class 25/19	m²	1,500.00		
	LIC	(b) Cast insitu concrete edge and intermediate beams				
		(i) Class 25/19 concrete	m³	300.00		
7300	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				R	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	BILL QTY	RATE	AMOUNT (R)
8,100	TESTING MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP (for use by the engineer)	Sum	1.00	R 300,000.00	R 300,000.00
8100	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY			R	R 300,000.00

**MARULENG MUNICIPALITY****CONTRACT NO. MLM/ SCM/27/2025****METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01****PROJECT CONSTRUCTION BUDGET****a) CONSTRUCTION BUDGET**

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
1200	General Requirements & Provisions	
1300	Establishment and General Obligations	
1400	Housing, Offices & Laboratories	
1500	Accommodation of Traffic	
1700	Clearing and Grubbing	
1800	Dayworks	
2100	Drains	
2200	Prefabricated Culverts	
2300	Concrete kerbing, concrete channelling, open concrete chutes and concrete linings for open drains	
3100	Borrow Materials	
3300	Mass Earthworks	
3400	Pavement Layers of Gravel Material	
3500	Stabilization	
4100	Prime Coat	
4200	Asphalt Base & Surfacing	
5100	Pitching , Stonework and Protection against Erosion	
5600	Road signs	
5700	Road Markings	
5900	Finishing the Road and Road Reserve and treating old roads	
7300	Concrete Block Paving	
8100	Testing Materials and Workmanship	
SUBTOTAL		
1) CONTINGENCIES (This amount is under the control of the employer) (8%)		
SUBTOTAL 1		
2) CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT (3%)		
SUBTOTAL 2		
ADD 15% VAT		
TOTAL - CONSTRUCTION BUDGET		



CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

## C2.3 SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

### C2.3.1 Summary

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
1200	General requirements and provisions	
1300	Contractor's establishment on site and general obligations	
1400	Housing & office for the Engineer's site personnel	
1500	Accommodation of traffic	
1700	Clearing and grubbing	
1800	Day works and hire of construction equipment	
2100	Drainage	
2200	Prefabricated Culverts	
2300	Concrete Kerbing, concrete channelling, chutes and down pipes and concrete linings	
3100	Borrow Materials	
3300	Mass Earthworks	
3400	Pavement layers of gravel material	
3500	Stabilisation	
5600	Road signs	
5700	Road markings	
5900	Finishing the road and road reserve and treating old roads	
7300	Concrete block paving for roads	
8100	Testing materials for workmanship	
TOTAL SCHEDULE		



## C2.4 CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM

TOTAL SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS		
Contingencies @ 8%	R	
Contract Price Adjustment @ 3%	R	
Total	R	
VAT @ 15%	R	
Tender Sum (Carried to form of Offer)	R	

### **C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORKS**

#### **C3.1.1 Employer's Objectives**

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines. The works involve the upgrade from gravel to paved surface using 80mm interlocking paving bricks.

##### **Labour-intensive works**

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

##### **Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff**

Contractors shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/Supervisors at NQF "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes" and Site Agent/Manager at NQF level 4 "Manage labour-intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent QCTO qualifications.

#### **C3.1.2 Overview and Location of Works**

The successful Civil Engineering service providers (contractor) shall execute and not be limited to the following:

##### **To construct approximately 6.0 KM**

- ❖ Site establishment
- ❖ Construction and provision of detour/ deviation road
- ❖ Setting out of all works
- ❖ Clearing and grubbing
- ❖ Construction of Earthworks and road pavement layers, SSG, Subbase and Base layer
- ❖ Construction of 80mm Paving blocks as road surfacing
- ❖ Construction of 60mm paving blocks on walkways
- ❖ Construction of Fig. 8c Kerbs
- ❖ Construction of edge beam, kerb inlets and catchpits
- ❖ Construction of Storm water drains and manholes
- ❖ Provision of Speed humps, Road markings and Road signs
- ❖ Site cleaning and Site de-establishment
- ❖ Relocation of existing services

### C3.1.3 Extent of Works

The main components of the works are summarised as follow;

- (a) Site establishment
- (b) Setting out of the works
- (c) Clearing and grubbing
- (d) Earthworks
- (e) Roads Pavement layers
- (f) Storm water drains
- (g) Storm Water drains Manholes.
- (h) Speed Humps
- (i) Road markings
- (j) Road signs
- (k) Site cleaning
- (l) Site de-establishment

The description of the works is not necessarily complete and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the Contractor under this contract.

### C3.1.4 Location of the Works

The project is located within METZ Village, within the jurisdiction of Maruleng Municipality. The project co-ordinates are as tabled.

Project Co-ordinates	
Longitude	Latitude
24°15'30.72"S	30°27'19.10"E

### C3.1.5 Temporary Works

The Contractor is to set up a site office for his use as well as for the Engineer's use. The contractor shall submit proposals relating to the site offices and infrastructure to Engineer for approval. The site office to meet the relevant sanitation requirements.

At the end of construction, the temporary works to be dismantled and the site restored as far as possible to what it is.

### C3.1.6 General Information

#### C3.1.6.1 Drawings

The reduced drawings contained in Annexure C5.2 that form part of the Tender document shall be used for Tender purposes only. Further drawings are to be provided on an on-going basis by the engineer.

The contractor will be supplied with an unreduced 0,05 mm thick transparent polyester print of each of the drawings. These polyester prints are issued free of charge and the contractor shall make any additional prints he may require at his own cost.

Any information in the possession of the contractor, which the resident engineer requires to complete the as-built drawings, shall be supplied to the resident engineer before a certificate of completion will be issued.

Only figured dimensions shall be used and drawings shall not be scaled unless so instructed by the engineer. The engineer will supply all figured dimensions omitted from the drawings.

C3.1.6.2 Power, Water Supply and Other Services

The contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power and all other services. No direct payment will be made for the provision of electrical and other services. The cost of providing these services will be deemed to be included in the rates and amounts Tendered for the various items of work for which these services are required.

C3.1.6.3 Contractor's Camp Site and Security

The contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding the establishment of a camp site and housing for his construction personnel and all regulations stipulated by the local authority shall be adhered to.

It is anticipated that the contractor's choice of a camp site will be influenced by the availability of telephone and electrical connections as well as the supply of potable water.

Provision is made in these specifications for the erection of a security fence around the site offices. The contractor shall be responsible for the security of his personnel and constructional plant on and around the site of the works and for the security of his camp, and the employer will consider no claims in this regard.

C3.1.6.4 Additional Requirements for Construction Activities

C3.1.6.4.1 The contractor may not commence constructional activities before adequate provision has been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the requirements of this document and the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual.

C3.1.6.4.2 The contractor shall submit proposals in connection with directional signs to the engineer for approval.

C3.1.6.5 Programme Requirements for Construction Activities

The contractor shall programme his activities to be suitable in terms of his resources to complete the contract inside the stipulated time period.

C3.1.6.6 Construction in Confined Areas

It may be necessary for the contractor to work in confined areas. In certain areas the width of the fill material and pavement layers may reduce to zero and the working space may be confined. The method of construction in these confined areas depends on the contractor's construction plant. However, the contractor must note that measurement and payment will be in accordance with the specified cross-sections and dimensions, irrespective of the method used to achieve these cross-sections and dimensions, and that the rates and amounts Tendered will be deemed to include full compensation for any special equipment or construction methods or for any difficulty encountered in working in confined areas and narrow widths, and at or around obstructions, and that no extra payment will be made nor will any claim for payment be considered on account of these difficulties.

### **C3.1.7 Labour Regulations**

#### **C3.1.7.1 Payment for the labour-intensive component of the works**

Payment for works identified in clause 2.3 “the Extent of the Project” in the Project Specifications as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the scope of work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

#### **C3.1.7.2 Applicable labour laws**

Sectorial determination 2: Civil engineering sector

### **C3.2 ENGINEERING**

#### **C3.2.1 Design**

- (a) The **Employer** is responsible for the design of the permanent Works as reflected in these Contract Documents unless otherwise stated.
- (b) The **Contractor** is responsible for the design of the temporary Works and their compatibility with the permanent Works.
- (c) The **Contractor** shall supply all details necessary to assist the engineer in the compilation of the as-built drawings.

#### **C3.2.2 Employer’s Design**

- (a) Detail description of Works
- (b) General Works
- (c) Sign Gantries.

#### **C3.2.3 Contractor’s Design**

Where contractor is to supply the design of designated parts of the permanent Works or temporary Works he shall supply full working drawings supported by a professional engineer’s design certificate.

#### **C3.2.4 Design procedures**

All designs and modifications thereto shall be communicated in writing and the contractor and engineer shall maintain master lists to record and track all transactions.

### **C3.3 PROCUREMENT**

### C3.3.1 Preferential Procurement Procedures

C3.3.1.1 The Contractor's attention is drawn to the following returnable schedules contained in Part T2:

- a) Empowerment and Preferential Procurement and
- b) Enterprise Declaration Affidavit

C3.3.1.2 These schedules contain all requirements with regard to preferential procurement.

### C3.3.2 Subcontracting

- a) The Contractor is obliged to utilise any subcontractors specifically nominated by the Employer, where in the opinion of the employer the contractor cannot provide a subcontractor that is deemed to be sufficiently experienced and can perform the task at a reasonable market related price.
- b) The Contractor may be required to utilise local subcontractors for the completion of unskilled labour based sections of the works and for the reinstatement of asphalt surfacing within the road reserve.
- c) The Contractor is responsible for work executed by subcontractors on his behalf.
- d) The Engineer will not negotiate directly with subcontractors and all problems relating to payments, programming, workmanship, etc., are matters between the Contractor and his subcontractors.

## **C3.4 CONSTRUCTION**

### **C3.4.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **C3.4.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

- (a) The following specifications shall apply for the construction of the Works.
  - (i) The COLTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities (1998).

The contractor may purchase copies of Volume (i) from the South African Institution of Civil Engineers.

SAICE		Tel : (011) 805-5947
Waterfall Park	/ Postnet Suite 81	Fax : (011) 805-5971
Howick Gardens	/ Private Bag X65	
Vorna Valley	/ Halfwayhouse	Contact Person : Angeline Aylward
Becker Street	/ 1685	
Midrand		

- (b) SABS or BS Specifications and Codes of Practice

Wherever any reference is made to the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) and the British Standards Specification (BSS) in either these Bill of Quantities or the Specification of Materials and Methods to be Used (OOG-001E), this reference shall be deemed to read "SABS or equivalent standard" and BS or equivalent standard" respectively.

- (c) Various other specifications specified in the COLTO Standard

Specifications or the Project Specifications.

- (d) Latest **Sabita Manual**, Manual 25 entitled “*Quality Management in the Handling and Transport of Bituminous Binders*”.

### **C3.4.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS RELATING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **C3.4.2.1 General Conditions of Contract Referred to in the Standard Specifications**

The references to the General Conditions of Contract appearing in the COLTO Standard Specifications refer to the COLTO General Conditions of Contract which is superseded in this contract by the **General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015**. The corresponding clause in the latter document pertaining to the reference in the COLTO Standard Specifications is listed in the table below.

<b>Clause No. in the Standard Specifications</b>	<b>Clause No. in COLTO General Conditions</b>	<b>Equivalent Clause No. in <b>General Conditions of contract 2015</b></b>
1202	15	5.6.1
1206	14	Deleted
1209	52	6.10.2
1210	54	51.1
1212(1)	49	6.10.1
1215	45	5.12.1
1217	35	8.2.1
1303	49	6.8
1303	53	6.11
1303	12	5.6
1303	45	5.12.1
1403	40(1)	6.4.1
1505	40	6.4
31.03	40	6.4
3204(b)	40	6.4
3303(b)	2	3
5803(c)	40	6.4
5805(d)	40	6.4
6103(c)	40	6.4
Item 83.03	22	5.15
ALL SECTIONS	48	6.6

#### **C3.4.2.2 Amendments to the Standard Specifications**

There are no amendments to the Standard Specifications as issued by the Committee of Land Transport Officials (COLTO).



### **C3.4.2.3 Project Specifications Relating to Standard Specifications**

This part of the project specifications deals with matters relating to the standard specifications. Where reference is made in the standard specifications to the project specifications this part shall also contain the relevant information e.g. the requirements where a choice of materials or construction methods are provided for the standard specifications.

In certain clauses the standard specifications allow a choice to be specified in the project specifications between alternative materials or methods of construction and for additional requirements to be specified to suit a particular contract. Details of such alternatives or additional requirements applicable to this contract are contained in this part of the project specifications. It also contains some additional specifications and amendments of the standard specifications required for this particular contract.

The number of each clause and each payment item in this part of the project specifications consists of the prefix B followed by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant clause or payment item in the standard specifications. The number of a new clause or a new payment item, which does not form part of a clause or a payment item in the standard specifications and is included here, is also prefixed by B followed by a new number. The new numbers follow on the last clause or item number used in the relevant section of the standard specifications.

Clauses and pay items referring to labour intensive methods are prefixed by L in the project specifications.

Clauses and pay items referring to emerging contractors are prefixed by E in the project specifications.

#### **EPWP Special Project Specification**

As much as is economically feasible all work shall be implemented by employing Labour Intensive Construction methods. Over and above the normal Building and Allied works to be implemented by employing skilled and unskilled labour the works specified in the “Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)” shall be undertaken using Labour Intensive Construction methods.

#### **Employer's objectives**

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour intensive methods.

## **EMPLOYMENT OF UNSKILLED AND SEMI-SKILLED WORKERS IN LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS**

### **Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.**

- Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour-intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.
- The rate of pay set for the SPWP is R 110 per task or per day. (Insert value determined by public body in terms of clause 2.2 of these Guidelines)
- Tasks established by the contractor must be such that:
  - a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
  - b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.
- The contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 1.1.3.
- The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour-intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:
  - a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
  - b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
  - c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income.
  - d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income
- The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:
  - a) 55 % women;
  - b) 55% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 35; and
  - c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

### **Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5**

- Definitions

**Targeted labour:** Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.
- Contract participation goals
- There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.
- The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.
- Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

- Variations to SANS 1914-5
- The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows: Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the contractor.
- The schedule referred to in 5.2 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

#### **Training of targeted labour**

- The contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
- The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the provincial office of the Department of Labour. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The contractor, must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.
- A copy of this training request made by the contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be faxed to the EPWP Training Director in the Department of Public Works– Cinderella Makunike, Fax Number 012 328 6820 or email cinderella.makunike@dpw.gov.za Tel: 083 677 4026
- The contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he/she is employed for 4 months or more.
- The contractors shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in the above-mentioned training programmes.
- An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of 1.3.4 above.
- Proof of compliance with the requirements of 1.3.2 to 1.3.6 must be provided by the Contractor to the Employer prior to submission of the final payment certificate.

#### **GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION**

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5,

Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earth works activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

## **SCOPE**

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- a) trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b) stormwater drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

## **PRECEDENCE**

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

## **HAND EXCAVATEABLE MATERIAL**

Hand excavatable material is material:

- a) granular materials:
  - i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
  - ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;
- b) cohesive materials:
  - i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
  - ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumbnail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumbnail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

## **TRENCH EXCAVATION**

All hand excavatable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

## **COMPACTION OF BACKFILLING TO TRENCHES (AREAS NOT SUBJECT TO TRAFFIC)**

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

## **EXCAVATION**

All hand excavatable material including topsoil classified as hand excavatable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

## **CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

Grass and small bushes shall be cleared by hand.

## **SHAPING**

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

## **LOADING**

All loading shall be done by hand, regardless of the method of haulage.

## **HAUL**

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150 m.

## **MATTERS RELATING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

<u>SECTION 1200 : GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS .....</u>	<u>C.80</u>
<u>SECTION 1300 : CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS.....</u>	<u>C.89</u>
<u>SECTION 1400 : HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL.....</u>	<u>C.90</u>
<u>SECTION 1500 : ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC.....</u>	<u>C.92</u>
<u>SECTION 1700 : CLEARING AND GRUBBING .....</u>	<u>C.96</u>
<u>SECTION 1800 : DAYWORK SCHEDULE .....</u>	<u>C.97</u>
<u>SECTION 1900 : MECHANICAL SAW CUTTING.....</u>	<u>C.99</u>
<u>SECTION 2100 : DRAINS .....</u>	<u>C.100</u>
<u>SECTION 2200 PREFABRICATED CULVERTS .....</u>	<u>C.101</u>
<u>SECTION 2300 : CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING, CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS.....</u>	<u>C.105</u>
<u>SECTION 3100 : BORROW MATERIALS .....</u>	<u>C.107</u>
<u>SECTION 3200 : SELECTION, STOCKPILING AND BREAKING-DOWN THE MATERIAL FROM BORROW PITS, CUTTINGS AND EXISTING PAVEMENT LAYERS, AND PLACING AND COMPACTING THE GRAVEL LAYERS .....</u>	<u>C.109</u>
<u>SECTION 3300 : MASS EARTHWORKS .....</u>	<u>C.109</u>
<u>SECTION 3400 : PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL .....</u>	<u>C.111</u>
<u>SECTION 5200 : GABIONS .....</u>	<u>C.111</u>
<u>SECTION 5600 : ROAD SIGNS .....</u>	<u>C.114</u>
<u>SECTION 5700 : ROAD MARKINGS .....</u>	<u>C.117</u>

## **SECTION 1200 : GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

### **B1202 SERVICES**

Add the following to the fifth paragraph:

“Provision is made in the bill of quantities for payment for searching and exposing of known or unknown services as well as the relocation and/or protection of existing services. Any moving of existing services which may be required within the proclaimed road reserve will be undertaken by the relevant service authorities or by a selected subcontractor if so ordered by the engineer.”

### **B1204 PROGRAMME OF WORK**

#### **(a) General requirements**

Amend the word “network” in the fourth line of the first paragraph to read as “bar (Gantt) chart”.

Add the following after the third paragraph:

“The bar-chart programme to be provided by the contractor shall show the various activities in such detail as may be required by the engineer. Progress in terms of the programme shall be updated monthly by the contractor in accordance with the progress made by the contractor.

In compiling the programme of work, the contractor shall indicate and make due allowance for the following, as specified elsewhere in the contract documents:

- The requirements regarding the accommodation of traffic and areas that may be occupied at any time for construction purposes (as indicated on the drawings and specified in Section 1500 of the specifications)
- Requirements regarding the training of labourers and Emerging Contractors (EC's).
- The requirements for work to be undertaken by labourers and work to be undertaken by EC's.

#### **(b) Programme of work for rehabilitation work**

Amend the word “network” in the fourth line of the second paragraph to read as “bar (Gantt) chart”.

### **B1205 WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL**

Add the following to the third paragraph:

“The engineer shall, however, undertake acceptance control tests for the judgement of workmanship and quality, without accepting any obligations vested with the contractor in terms of the contract with specific reference to quality of materials and workmanship. Such acceptance control test done by the engineer shall not relieve the contractor of his obligations to maintaining his own quality control system.”

Add the following at the end of this clause:

"The engineer shall, for the purpose of acceptance control on products and workmanship, assess test results and measurements in accordance with the



provisions of section 8300 of the standard specifications. Where small quantities of work are involved, a lot shall mean a full day's production for a specific item of work subject to acceptance control testing."

**B1206 THE SETTING-OUT OF THE WORK AND PROTECTION OF BEACONS**

Add the following:

"The contractor shall be responsible for the true and proper setting out of the Works and for the correctness of the position, levels, dimensions and alignment of all parts of the Works and for the provision of all necessary instruments, appliances and labour in connection therewith."

The Contractor shall take care that property beacons, trigonometrical survey beacons or setting-out beacons are not displaced or destroyed without the consent of the Engineer. Property beacons and trigonometrical survey beacons that have been displaced or destroyed shall be replaced by a registered land surveyor, who shall certify such replacement.

The cost of replacing all beacons displaced or destroyed during the course of the Contract without the consent of the Engineer shall be borne by the Contractor."

**B1209 PAYMENT**

**(b) Rates to be inclusive**

Add the following:

"VAT shall be excluded from the rates and provided for as a lump sum in the Summary of Bill of Quantities".

**(e) Materials on the site**

Add the following:

"In addition, the engineer may at his sole discretion also allow payments under "Materials on Site" in respect of any construction materials if stored off-site providing that:

- (a) The site selected for this purpose is approved by the engineer
- (b) Such land is physically separated from any production plant or operation
- (c) Only materials for use under this contract is stockpiled on such land
- (d) The contractor has provided proof of an agreement with the owner of such land that the owner has no claim whatsoever on any materials stockpiled on such land
- (e) Materials obtained by the contractor for or on behalf of emerging subcontractors (SMME's) shall remain the responsibility of the contractor after payment has been made in respect of materials on site."

**B1215 EXTENSION OF TIME RESULTING FROM ABNORMAL RAINFALL**

Add the following after the first paragraph of this clause:

"For the purposes of this contract, extension of time resulting from abnormal rainfall or other forms of inclement weather shall be determined according to the requirements of Method ii (critical-path method)."

### **Method (ii) (Critical path method)**

Delete "(based on a five-day working week)" in the fifth and sixth lines of the second paragraph of the description of this method.

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of the description of this method and replace with the following:

"The value of "n" shall be taken as three (3) working days per calendar month.

If normal rainy or inclement weather, resulting in delays, occurs for less than three (3) working days in any calendar month, the difference between the three (3) working days and the actual number of working days on which normal rainy or inclement weather occurred, shall be ignored and not accumulated for the duration of the contract period for the purposes of determining an extension of time due to normal rainy weather, nor due to any other reason.

Items of work on the critical path of the programme of work which are subject to climatic limitations, shall also be considered for extension of time if such items of work are delayed by e.g. cold weather, high winds or other inclement weather conditions.

In this regard, reference shall be made to weather limitations specified for the application of various bituminous products. However, for months during which seal-work cannot be undertaken in terms of the specifications, no extension of time shall be claimed for.

### **B1217 PROTECTION OF THE WORKS AND REQUIREMENTS TO BE MET BEFORE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW WORK ON TOP OF COMPLETED WORK IS COMMENCED**

Add the following subclause:

"(h) No concrete kerbing or concrete drains directly adjoining the bituminous surfacing shall be constructed prior to the completion of the bituminous surfacing."

### **B1222 USE OF EXPLOSIVES**

Add the following subclause:

"(h) Where blasting operations are undertaken in close proximity of temporary deviations, the contractor shall implement all such safeguarding measures as may be required and instructed by the engineer."

### **B1224 THE HANDING-OVER OF THE ROAD RESERVE**

Add the following:

"The total length of the road reserve between the specified limits of construction will be handed over to the contractor on the commencement date. Reference shall, however, be made to the requirements of section 1500 of these specifications where limitations in respect of work-areas are specified. In the event of the non-adherence by the contractor in terms of the mentioned specifications, the engineer shall withdraw such sections of the road reserve as may be justified to ensure suitable progress of the works or safe passage of traffic."

**B1229 SABS CEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

Replace the last paragraph of this clause with the following:

“Where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the cement specifications, eg. SABS 471: Portland cement and rapid hardening Portland cement, it shall be replaced with the new specification:

**SABS ENV 197-1: Cement-composition, specifications and conformity criteria.**

Part 1: Common cements.

Furthermore, where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the different cement types, the following new names/types shall apply:

Old product nomenclature	Typical new product nomenclature	
	Cement type	Cement strength class
OPC	CEM I	32,5
	CEM I	32,5R
RHC	CEM I	42,5
	CEM I	42,5R
LASRC	No provision made	No provision made
PC15SL	CEM II/A-S	32,5
	CEM II/A-S	32,5R
	CEM II/A-S	42,5
PC15FA	CEM II/A-V	32,5
	CEM II/A-V	32,5R
	CEM II/A-W	32,5
	CEM II/A-W	32,5R
RH15FA	CEM II/A-V	42,5
	CEM II/A-V	42,5R
	CEM II/A-W	42,5
	CEM II/A-W	42,5R
PBFC	CEM III/A	32,5
	CEM III/A	32,5R
PFAC	CEM II/B-V	32,5
	CEM II/B-W	32,5
RH30SL	CEM II/B-S	32,5R
	CEM II/B-S	42,5
RH40SL	CEM III/A	32,5R
	CEM III/A	42,5

CEM I 32,5, CEM II A-S 32,5, CEM II/A-V 32,5, or CEM III A may be used for the manufacture of reinforced concrete members.”

Add the following new clauses:

**“B1230: IN-SERVICE AND STRUCTURED TRAINING**

The contractor shall in addition to the structured (accredited) training as provided for in Part C of this document implement an in-service training programme, from the commencement of the contract, in which the various skills required for the execution and completion of the works are imparted to the labourers engaged thereon, in a programmed and progressive manner. Labourers shall be trained progressively throughout the duration of the contract, in the various stages of a particular type of work.

**(a) Details of in-service and structured training**

- (i) The contractor shall attach to form RDP 1(E) basic details of his proposed in-service training programme, which details shall inter alia include the following:
  - the details of training to be provided
  - the manner in which the training is to be delivered
  - the number and details of trainers to be utilised.
- (ii) The in-service training programme shall be submitted with the initial works programme. The progress in relation to this programme will be recorded monthly and attached to the site meeting minutes and payment certificate.
- (iii) The contractor shall provide on site, sufficient skilled and competent trainers to train all labourers engaged on the contract, in the various skills required for the execution and completion of the works.
- (iv) All labourers shall be remunerated in respect of all time spent undergoing training.
- (v) Every worker engaged on the contract shall on the termination of his participation on the contract, be entitled to receive from the contractor, a certificate of service in which the following information shall be recorded:
  - the name of the contractor
  - the name of the employee
  - the name of the project/contract
  - the nature of the work satisfactorily executed by the worker and the time spent thereon
  - the nature and extent of training provided to the worker
  - the dates of service.

The cost of the above obligations shall be deemed to be covered by the sums and rates tendered for items B13.01(a), (b) and (c) in the bill of quantities. The performance of the contractor in providing in-service training, shall be taken into consideration should the contractor fail to reach his CPG at the completion of the project.

**(b) Lead time for training**

The training of labour as specified shall, as far as possible, take place before commencement of each activity and the contractor shall take into account in his programme the lead-time he requires for such training. All training herein specified

shall be deemed to be a construction activity and a non-negotiable condition of the contract”.

**B1231 COMMUNITY LIAISON OFFICER (CLO)**

The contractor or his appointed agent will appoint a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) after consultation with the local communities, the engineer and the employer. The contractor shall direct all his liaison efforts with the local communities through the appointed officer. The contractor shall, however, accept the appointed as part of his management personnel.

**(a) Duties of the Community Liaison Officer**

The Community Liaison Officer's duties will be:

- (i) To be available on site daily between the hours of \_\_\_\_\_(insert time) and \_\_\_\_\_(insert time) and at other times as the need arises. His normal working day will extend from \_\_\_\_\_(insert time) in the morning until \_\_\_\_\_(insert time) in the afternoon.
- (ii) To determine, in consultation with the contractor, the needs of the temporary labour for relevant skills training. He will be responsible for the identification of suitable trainees and will attend one of each of the training sessions.
- (iii) To communicate daily with the contractor and the engineer to determine the labour requirements with regard to numbers and skill, to facilitate in labour disputes and to assist in their resolution.
- (iv) To assist in and facilitate in the recruitment of suitable temporary labour and the establishment of a “labour desk”.
- (v) To attend all meetings in which the community and/or labour are present or are required to be represented.
- (vi) To assist in the identification, and screening of labourers from the community in accordance with the contractor's requirements.
- (vii) To inform temporary labour of their conditions of temporary employment and to inform temporary labourers as early as possible when their period of employment will be terminated.
- (viii) To attend disciplinary proceedings to ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable.
- (ix) To keep a daily written record of his interviews and community liaison.
- (x) To attend monthly site meetings to report on labour and RDP matters.
- (xi) All such other duties as agreed upon between all parties concerned.
- (xii) To submit monthly returns regarding community liaison as illustrated in Part C5.1 of this document (form RDP 12(E)).

**(b) Payment for the community liaison officer**

A special pay item is incorporated in section 1200 of the bill of quantities relating to payment of the liaison officer on a prime cost sum basis. This payment shall only be made for the period for which the duties of the liaison officer are required and not necessarily for the full duration of the contract. The remuneration of the CLO shall be determined Employer with a minimum salary of R 3,000.00 per

month.

**(c) Period of employment of the community liaison officer**

The period of employment of the community liaison officer shall be as decided upon jointly by the contractor, engineer and employer at a maximum period of a six months basis, but with the option of renewal.

**B1232 SUBCONTRACTORS**

Over and above the stipulations of clause 8 of the General Conditions of Contract 1998, regarding subletting of part of the works, it is a condition of the contract that an approved subcontractor shall not sublet part of his work, covered in his appointment by the main contractor, to another subcontractor without the consent and approval of the engineer. Subletting shall in all cases be critically considered by the engineer.

In addition to the provisions of clause 8 of the general conditions of contract regarding subcontracting of the works, it is a requirement of this contract that an approved subcontractor shall not further subcontract work subcontracted to him by the main contractor, to another subcontractor without the consent and approval of the engineer. Subcontracting shall in all cases be critically considered by the engineer. The engineer reserves the right to limit the extent or the volume of work subcontracted by the contractor, should he deem it necessary in terms of progress or quality of workmanship.

**B1233 WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION ACT**

All labour employed on the site shall be covered by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Deceases Act (COIDA). The contractor shall pay in full, including the payment of the necessary levies, such amounts, as are due in terms of the Act. The contractor at the commencement of the contract shall resolve the manner in which Workmen's Compensation will be handled. Amounts paid by the contractor shall not be included in the wage rates but shall be covered by the Contractor to be deemed as included in his General Obligations rates in Section 1300 of the Bill of Quantities.

Add the following clause:

**B1234 MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 1996, ACT 29 OF 1996**

**(a) Introduction**

The main objective of this Act is to protect the health and safety of persons at mines. This specification is therefore aimed at promoting health and safety specifically at borrow pits. Borrow pits are classified as mines.

**(b) General Provisions**

The contractor shall be responsible for controlling his operations at every borrow pit where material is being excavated to ensure compliance with all the requirements of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996. The contractor shall also ensure that the works, shaping and finishing off of the borrow pit are done in accordance with the provisions as specified in section 3100 of the COLTO Standard Specifications and this Act. The contractor shall also comply to the requirements as set out in C3.4.3.2 Environmental Management Plan.

The minimum requirements for operations at borrow pits are:

- Borrow pits are worked in such a way that the health and safety of employees and the public will not be endangered.
- A monthly report shall be submitted to the engineer on health and safety aspects at the borrow pits.
- The contractor shall appoint a manager to manage the borrow pits in accordance with the Mine Health and Safety Act.
- The contractor shall take the necessary steps to ensure that the work area of the borrow pits are safe at all times. This shall include items such as the provision of fencing and security guards.

**(c) Duties of the Manager**

The minimum duties of the manager supervising the activities at borrow pits shall be:

- Maintain a healthy and safe borrow pit environment.
- Identify hazards and related risks to which persons and employees are exposed.
- Establish a health and safety policy that
  - o Describes the organisation of work.
  - o Contains aspects concerning the protection of the employees and other persons' health and safety.
  - o Contains a risk analysis.
- Supply and erect the necessary safety and warning signs.

Add the following pay items and change the clause number.

**B12.35 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Add the following items:

<b>"ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
<b>B12.01 Excavation</b>	
Excavating material within the following depth ranges below ground level for the exposing of/or searching for services	
(a) 0m to 2m	
(i) soft material	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
(ii) hard material	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
(b) Extra over item B12.01 (a) for excavation by means of hand tools such as picks, crowbars and pneumatic tools or mechanical breakers in close vicinity of services where no machine excavation is permitted	
(i) soft material	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
(ii) hard material	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )

Measurement and payment shall be as specified for item 22.01 in the standard specifications.

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
<b>B12.02 Backfilling</b>	
(a) Using the excavated material	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
(b) Using imported selected material	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )

Measurement and payment shall be as specified for item 22.02 in the standard specifications.

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
B12.03 (a) Allow a provisional sum for existing services to be relocated and/or protected as ordered by the engineer	provisional sum
(b) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub item B12.03 (a) above	percentage (%)

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the general conditions of contract.”

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
<b>B12.04 Provision for a Community Liaison Officer</b>	
a) Provisional sum for the payment of the Community Liaison Officer	Provisional Sum
b) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item B12.04 (a)	Percentage (%)

Expenditure of the above item shall be made in accordance with the general conditions of contract.

The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under the sub-item B12.04 (a), which shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the contractor, and the profit in connection with providing the community liaison officer.”

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
B12.05 (a) Mine Health and Safety obligations	Month
(b) Special information signs	Prime Cost Sum (PC Sum)
(c) Provision of security guards	Prime Cost Sum (PC Sum)
(d) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B12.05 (b) and (c)	Percentage (%)

Payment of the rate per month for sub-item B12.05 (a) shall include full compensation for all the contractor’s obligations relevant to the Mine Health and Safety Act.

The prime cost sums shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions of Contract. The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under the prime cost items, which shall include full compensation for the profit in connection with providing the specified service.



**SECTION 1300: CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS**

**B1302 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**(a) Camps, constructional plant and testing facilities**

Add the following:

"The contractor shall, at each area where work is being undertaken, provide on a daily basis at least one (1) portable chemical latrine unit per thirty (30) workers for use by construction workers employed on the project. The latrine units shall be serviced daily and kept in a hygienic and orderly state to the satisfaction of the engineer. No separate payment shall be made for this requirement and shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the contractor's time-related obligations."

**B1303 PAYMENT**

ITEM	UNIT
<b>B13.01 The contractor's general obligations</b>	(As specified)

Add the following after the fifth paragraph:

"The combined total tendered for sub-items (a), (b) and (c) shall not exceed **15%** of the tender sum, excluding VAT.

Should the contractor be of the opinion that **15%** is inadequate to cover his costs in terms of section 1300, he shall indicate separately with his tender where such costs have been allowed for in his tender. If no such indication is given, the contractor shall not at any stage during the contract for any reason whatsoever claim additional compensation under this item."

## **SECTION 1400: HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL**

### **B1402 OFFICES AND LABORATORIES**

#### **(a) General**

Add the following:

"The facilities to be provided for the engineer in terms of these specifications shall be fenced off by a two-metre-high veranda type security fence with diamond mesh on the vertical portion and barbed wire on the overhang. A security gate shall be provided in the fence which shall be guarded at all times by an acceptable watchman provided by the contractor.

The engineer's establishment may be incorporated within the contractor's establishment provided that the preceding requirements are met to the satisfaction of the engineer.

Separate payment shall be made for the provision and erecting of the security fence and gate as indicated on the drawings, but the cost in respect of the provision of a watchman at all times by the contractor shall be deemed to be included in the contractor's tendered rate for item B13.01(c)."

#### **(b) Offices**

Add the following new sub-sub-clause:

"(xviii) The engineer's site supervisory staff shall be provided with cellular telephones by the contractor for site communication purposes. Provision is made in the bill of quantities for separate payment of the supply and operating costs of such cellular phones."

### **B1403 HOUSING**

#### **(c) Rented accommodation**

Add the following:

"The engineer may arrange for the obtaining of rented accommodation for his supervisory personnel on site. Payment of such rent shall be made under the provisional sum in sub-item 14.07(a) and shall be expended on a monthly basis by the contractor as ordered by the engineer."

### **B1406 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Add the following sub-item:

<b>ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
B1403 (b) (ix)	1. Provision of cellular telephones	Number (No)
	2. Provisional sum for the costs of cellular calls and other charges	Provisional sum
	3. Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B14.03 (b) (ix) 2	Percentage (%)

The unit of measurement for sub-sub-item B14.03 (b) (ix)1 shall be the number of cellular telephones supplied to the engineer's site supervisory staff. The tendered rate shall include

full compensation for the purchasing of the cellular phones inclusive of any fixed contract costs with the service provider.”

Measurement and payment in respect of the provisional sum item shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the general conditions of contract.

The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under sub-item B.14.03 (b)(ix) 2, which shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the contractor, and the profit in connection with the payment of the cost of calls and other charges relating to the use by the engineers site staff of the supplied cellular telephones.”

ITEM	UNIT
<b>B14.11      Provision and erection of security fencing (Including gate)</b>	metre (m)
The unit of measurement shall be the metre of security fence supplied and erected as indicated on the drawings and/or ordered by the engineer. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for procuring and furnishing of all material, including one vehicle gate, labour and equipment required to erect the specified security fence and maintain it for the duration of the contract."	

**General: Method of payment**

Add the following:

"The tendered rates under this section of the bill of quantities shall also include full compensation for the dismantling and removal from site of all offices, laboratories and other facilities provided for the engineer's supervisory staff at the completion of the contract."

## SECTION 1500: ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC

### **B1502 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### **(e) Access to properties**

Add the following:

“Where the alignment of the new road coincides with the alignment of the existing road, a number of accesses to private properties will have to be operational and maintained during the constructional period. No separate payment will be made for providing acceptable and safe access across the new road at all times during construction of the road.”

#### **(i) Traffic safety officer**

Add the following after subclause (viii):

“(ix) be responsible for contacting all the relevant authorities in the event of an accident on the site of the Works

(vi) arrange for the removal of broken down vehicles that obstruct the normal traffic flow

The Contractor shall provide the traffic safety officer with all the necessary resources to carry out his duties as specified, inter alia, light delivery van (LDV), personnel, warning signs and revolving amber flashing lights. A warning sign with the words “CONTRACTOR TRAFFIC CONTROL” and/or “AANNEMER VERKEERSBEHEER” in clearly legible letters shall be mounted on the vehicle at least 1,5m above ground level to be clearly visible. The vehicle shall be equipped with two revolving amber-coloured flashing lights with a minimum intensity of 55W. The flashing lights shall be switched on and the warning sign be displayed at all times when the vehicle is used on the site.

No separate payment will be made for the traffic safety officer, his vehicle, personnel and equipment and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contractor’s cost for his establishment and general obligations (Section 1300).”

Add the following new subclauses:

#### **“(j) Handing over the site**

The total extent of the site between the limits of construction as described in this document and indicated on the drawings will be handed over to the contractor at the commencement of the contract period. The engineer however reserves the right to adjust this arrangement should progress or safe passage of traffic warrant such a change.

#### **(k) Use of explosives in close proximity of temporary deviations**

The contractor shall arrange all necessary traffic control and other requirements to safeguard the traffic on temporary deviations during blasting operations.

#### **(l) Land taken up for deviations**

Negotiations with landowners to obtain the land taken up by temporary deviations will be undertaken by the employer. A prime cost sum is allowed in the bill of quantities for payment of compensation to affected landowners. All other

negotiations regarding temporary access to properties, land-use, fencing requirements etc. shall be dealt with by the contractor in conjunction with the engineer and be confirmed in writing and be kept on record by the contractor.

**“(m) Maximum lengths of construction areas**

A temporary deviation, where the proposed road follows the existing route shall be constructed along the length of existing road. Traffic shall generally be accommodated as follows:

On a two-way two-lane gravel deviation (Class 1) constructed partially outside or adjacent to the existing road reserve boundaries of road.

- (i) On one-way single lane gravel deviation (Class 2) constructed inside the existing road reserve boundaries and on either side of road. In this instance special cognisance shall be taken to accommodate traffic to private properties.

A maximum length of one section of approximately 5,0km or two sections of 3,0km each of deviation (Class 1 or 2) shall be operational at a time and no relieve of this limitation shall be considered by the engineer except where the programme necessitates such at the construction of bridges.”

**B1503 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES**

Add the following after the first paragraph:

“All temporary road signs, devices, sequences, layouts and spacing shall comply with the requirements of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996), the National Road Traffic Regulations, 2000, the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual, the requirements of the relevant road authority and the drawings. All temporary traffic control facilities shall comply with the guidelines set in SA Road Traffic Signs Manual, Volume 2, Chapter 13: Roadworks Signing, (SARTSM, June 1999, obtainable from the Government Printer, Pretoria).”

**(b) Road signs and barricades**

Add the following:

“All the temporary road signs are to be mounted on posts as specified in section 5600 of the specifications. Provision shall be made for the supply and erection of the signs and the maintenance of the signs during the construction period. Provisions shall also be made for the removal of the temporary road signs on completion of the construction work when such signs are no longer required.

Temporary road signs and channelization devices shall be manufactured in accordance with the latest edition of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (June 1999) and placed as shown on the drawings and in Road Signs Note 13. Delineators shall be manufactured from a non-metal material and shall be mounted on a base section also manufactured of non-metal material. Single as well as back-to-back mounted delineators are required.

The obligation to arrange safe passage of traffic shall always be vested with the contractor regardless what is indicated on the drawings of the engineer.”

**(c) Channelization devices and barricades**

Add the following:

“Drums shall not be used as channelization devices.

TW 401 and TW 402 delineators shall comply with the following requirements:

- a) It shall be manufactured from a flexible material and shall comply with SABS 1555. The blade portion of the delineator shall be positively affixed to a base unit which in turn shall be stable on its own or be stabilized by means of sandbags when used on the road.
- ii) The blade shall be retro-reflectorised, with class 1 yellow sheeting on the side facing oncoming traffic.
- iii) It shall nominally be 1000mm high x 250mm wide and the bottom edge of the delineator shall not be more than 200mm above the road surface.
- iv) It shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The maximum spacing between centres of delineators shall be as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.”

**(e) Warning devices**

Add the following:

“It is a requirement of this contract that all construction vehicles and plant used on the works will be equipped with rotating amber flashing lights and warning boards as specified in the standard specifications. Construction vehicles travelling outside the limits of construction areas shall however, not operate the warning lights.

The warning lights shall have a base diameter of at least 170mm and the amber bulb cover a height of at least 150mm high. It shall be a requirement that the contractor also provides the engineer's site personnel with warning lights for their vehicles (a maximum of two lights are required) without any payment applicable.

**B1514 TEMPORARY FENCING AND GATES**

Replace the contents of this clause with the following:

“Where temporary fencing is ordered by the engineer, it shall be paid for under item 55.06 of the standard specifications. The temporary fencing shall be new fencing material, which shall subsequently be dismantled and removed and erected at an alternative position as directed by the engineer. When ordered by the engineer, temporary fences and gates shall be moved to new locations or either left in place or when no longer required be dismantled and removed from site if so directed. Allowance is made in the bill of quantities for moving existing fences and gates.”

Add the following clause:

**B1517 RETRO-REFLECTIVE MATERIAL**

“Retro-reflective material for temporary signs shall comply with the requirements of SABS 1519-1 for weathered material. Tests shall be carried out with a field retro-reflectometer and the testing procedure and classification are described in

Clause B 8118. The value of the coefficient of Retro-Reflection shall be at least 60% of the values indicated in Table B 8118/1."

**B1518 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Renumber item 15.01 as B15.01 and add the following:

"The tendered rate shall also include for all measures necessary to safeguard traffic on temporary deviations during blasting operations."

Renumber item 15.03 as B15.03

Add the following sub-item:

<b>"ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
--------------	--	-------------

**B15.03 Temporary traffic control facilities**

(n)	Provision of high visibility safety jackets and safety hats	number (No)
-----	-------------------------------------------------------------	-------------

The unit of measurement shall be the number of safety jackets supplied to the supervisory staff.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for providing and maintaining hats and the jackets equipped with high visibility retro-reflective and/or fluorescent panels in red, yellow and white for the duration of the contract".

Add the following items:

<b>"ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
--------------	--	-------------

**B15.14 Allow provisional sum for:**

(a)	repair of damaged temporary road signs and delineators	provisional sum
-----	--------------------------------------------------------	-----------------

(b)	replacement of damaged temporary road signs and delineators	provisional sum
-----	-------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------

The provisional sums allowed under sub-items (a) and (b) shall be expended on a daywork basis in terms of the provisions of the general conditions of contract.

Payment shall only be made in respect of repair work or replacement of such temporary traffic-control facilities arising from damage or loss occasioned by the travelling public and which did not arise from negligence or non-compliance with the requirements of the specifications on the part of the contractor.

<b>ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
-------------	--	-------------

**B15.15 Prime cost sum for:**

(a)	Compensation to landowners for land taken up by deviations	prime cost (PC) sum
-----	------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------

(b)	Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B15.15(a) above	percentage (%)
-----	-----------------------------------------------------------------	----------------

The prime cost sum shall be expended in accordance with the provisions of the general conditions of contract. Payment to the landowner shall be made within fourteen (14) days after such order has been given by the engineer. The contractor shall provide detailed proof of payment before payment shall be certified to the contractor.

The tendered percentage in item B15.15(b) is an extra over percentage on the amount actually spent under sub-item B15.15(a) which shall include full compensation for the handling costs and profit of the contractor.”

## **SECTION 1700: CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

### **B1702 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

#### **a) Clearing**

Add the following:

“Clearing shall include the removal of material to a thickness of up to 150mm in-situ material as ordered by the engineer. No payment shall be made for temporary stockpiling of topsoil material in the case where this material is applied as topsoil after completion of road side slopes.

Should the required depth exceed 150mm, the total volume of material removed shall either be classified as “temporary stockpiling of topsoil” or “unsuitable roadbed material” or “cut to spoil” whichever is applicable as allowed for in the standard specifications. In these cases no payment shall be made for clearing and grubbing.

Clearing as described shall in all cases be undertaken in such a manner that the topsoil is preserved and not contaminated with other debris or rubbish. Cross-sections for the determination of earthworks quantities shall be taken after clearing (topsoil or unsuitable roadbed material) and roadbed preparation if applicable.

Payment for gabion boxes and mattresses which have to be removed and the material sorted and stacked shall be made under section 5200”

### **B1703 EXECUTION OF WORK**

#### **(a) Areas to be cleared and grubbed**

Add the following:

“Apart from normal clearing and grubbing, the fill embankments of the existing roads are also to be cleared and grubbed over the areas where the new horizontal alignment coincides with the alignment of the existing road, or where repairs are required to the fill embankments of the approaches of bridges. Provision is made for separate payment for clearing and grubbing of the existing fill embankments where conventional machinery might be suitable to undertake the work due to the steep side slopes of the embankments. An additional pay-item is allowed for in the bill of quantities for this type of clearing and grubbing which may have to be undertaken by hand or similar manner.”



**B1704 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Change item 17.01 to read as follows:

<b>ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
-------------	--	-------------

**B17.01 Clearing and grubbing of:**

- |    |                                                        |              |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| a) | Normal areas:                                          |              |
|    | i) Within the road reserve                             | hectare (ha) |
|    | ii) In borrow pits                                     | hectare (ha) |
| b) | Existing fill embankments with Slopes steeper than 1:4 | hectare (ha) |

Measurement and payment for sub-items (a) and (b) shall be as specified for item 17.01 of the standard specifications. Where distinction is made for clearing and grubbing existing fill embankments with slopes steeper than 1:4 (vertical : horizontal), payment shall be made under item B17.01."

**SECTION 1800: DAYWORK SCHEDULE**

Note: This is a new section added to the Standard Specifications.

Add the following:

**B1801 SCOPE**

This section covers the listing of daywork items for use in determining payment for work which cannot be quantified in specific pay item "units" in the bill of quantities or work ordered by the engineer during the construction period which was not foreseen at tender stage for which no applicable rate exists in the schedule or for work of a special or different character warranting special payment as decided by the engineer.

**B1802 ORDERING OF DAYWORK**

No daywork shall be undertaken unless specific written authorisation is obtained from the engineer.

**B1803 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The engineer may order the following daywork items:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT
B18.01	Labourers:	
	(i) Unskilled	Hour (h)
	(ii) Semi-skilled	Hour (h)
	(iii) Skilled	Hour (h)
B18.02	Foreman	Hour (h)
B18.03	Tipper trucks:	
	(i) 3 – 5 ton	Hour (h)
	(ii) 5,1 – 10 ton	Hour (h)

B18.04	Loader (0,5m <sup>3</sup> )	Hour (h)
B18.05	Grader (CAT 140G or similar)	Hour (h)
B18.06	LDV	Hour (h)
B18.07	Compaction Rollers:	
	(i) Vibrator roller	Hour(h)
	(ii) Tamping roller	Hour (h)
	(iii) Grid roller	Hour(h)
B18.08	Hand Controlled Compactors	
	(i) Pedestrian roller (Bomag BW90)	Hour(h)
	(ii) Vibratory plate	Hour(h)
	(iii) Rammers	Hour(h)
B18.09	Water truck (min 10000 l)	Hour(h)
B18.10	Dozer (D7 or similar)	Hour(h)

The unit of measurement shall be the actual number of hours worked by labourers or foremen or an item of plant.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for all cost items including overheads, head-office expenses and profits as described in subclause 40(3) of the general conditions of contract and shall be subject to contract price adjustment as provided for in the contract.

The mark-ups on daywork items in accordance with the Appendix to the Tender shall not be applicable on daywork items listed in the bill of quantities in terms of the above specifications. In the event of new daywork rates being requested for items not appearing in the bill of quantities, then the provisions of the general conditions of contract and the Appendix to the Tender shall apply.

Prior to the commencement of any work by the labourers described under item B18.01, the contractor must obtain written consent from the engineer regarding the classification and composition of all labourers in terms of "unskilled" and "skilled" labourers required for the work as ordered by the engineer."

## SECTION 1900: MECHANICAL SAW CUTTING

**Note:** This is a new section added to the Standard Specifications.

Add the following section:

### **B1901 SCOPE**

This section covers the saw cutting of various types of in-situ material with a mechanical saw cutting machine.

### **B1902 PLANT**

Saw cutting machines shall be power driven saws suitable and capable to cut accurately to required depths and alignment in various materials as specified. Skilled operators shall be required for operating the sawing machines. Operators shall be equipped with suitable safety equipment (e.g. industrial goggles, suitable boots as well as clothing) for operating the sawing machines.

### **B1903 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SAW CUTTING**

Before saw cutting may commence the cut line shall be accurately pre-marked to the specified dimensions in terms of the drawings or as instructed by the engineer.

### **B1904 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

Mechanical saw cutting shall be undertaken within the following dimensional tolerances:

#### **(a) Horizontally**

The maximum deviation from the specified line shall not be more than 5mm.

#### **(b) Vertically**

The cut depth shall never be less than the specified depth but shall not exceed the specified depth by more than 25mm".

### **B1905 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
<b>B19.01 Establishment of suitable saw cutting machine on site</b>	number (No.)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of saw cutting machines provided on the instruction of the engineer.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the provision of the saw cutting machine including transport to and from the site. No payment shall be made for providing substitute saw cutting machines for machines that have broken down. No payment shall be made for standing time of saw cutting machines and at least one saw cutting machine shall be available on the site when such a machine is required on site. Payment shall only be made once for the establishment of the saw cutting machine on site irrespective of any discontinuity in the application of the saw cutting machine on site.

ITEM	UNIT
<b>B19.02</b>	<b>Saw cutting of in situ materials (type of material and depth of saw cut indicated)    metre (m)</b>
The unit of measurement shall be the metre of material cut with the saw cutting machine for each type of material and depth of saw cut. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the saw cutting of the materials as directed as well as for all plant, labour, fuel and other incidentals necessary."	

#### SECTION 2100 : DRAINS

##### **B2103      BANKS AND DYKES**

Add the following:

"Mitre banks at culvert inlets should be considered at such a skew angle that it guides the water into the inlet with a minimum loss of velocity (energy)."

##### **B2104      SUBSOIL DRAINAGE**

###### **(a)      Materials**

###### **(i)      Pipes**

Delete the last sentence of the fifth paragraph and substitute it with the following:

"Perforation for 100mm pipes shall be spaced in two rows, one on each side of the vertical centre line of the pipe, and at one third of the circumference. The perforation for the 150mm pipes shall be spaced in four rows, two as described for 100mm pipes, and the other two rows at two thirds of the circumference."

###### **(ii)      Synthetic-fibre filter fabric**

Add the following:

"All filter fabric shall be a non-woven needle punched type material and must be approved by the engineer. Filter fabrics shall have a minimum co-efficient of permeability of  $3 \times 10^{-3}$  m per second."

##### **B2107      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Change item 21.09 to read as follows:

ITEM	UNIT
<b>B21.09</b>	<b>Polyethylene sheeting, 0,25mm thick, or similar approved material, for lining subsoil draining systems</b> square metre (m <sup>2</sup> )

Measurement and payment shall be as specified for item 21.09 in the standard specifications."

Add the following new items:

"ITEM	UNIT
<b>B21.20</b>	<b>Galvanised wire mesh 250 x 250mm, at the outlets of subsoil drainage systems. Mesh 10mm x 2,5mm wire diameter</b> Number (No)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of 250mm x 200mm pieces of wire mesh, with a 10mm x 10mm mesh and 2,5mm wire diameter built into the

subsurface drain outlet structure as shown on the drawings.

The tendered rate shall include for procuring, furnishing and installing the material, cutting, waste and keeping the mesh in the pipe opening clean during installation.

ITEM		UNIT
B21.21	<b>Subsoil drainage markers</b>	Number (No)
	Measurement and payment shall be as specified for item 22.24 in the standard specifications."	

## **SECTION 2200: PREFABRICATED CULVERTS**

### **B2201 SCOPE**

Add the following:

"All rectangular culverts with spans from 0,9m up to and including 2,4m shall be constructed with precast units.

The attention of the contractor is drawn to the fact that information given on the plans, longitudinal sections or drainage schedules may have to be altered to suit actual site conditions and, therefore, the contractor shall only construct these culverts after the engineer has verified the information on the drawings from detail surveys taken on site by the contractor as directed by the engineer.

Precast units shall be ordered by the contractor from actual measurements of length acquired on the site and not from lengths stated in the drainage schedule or from the bill of quantities.

No precast units shall be ordered until the engineer has satisfied himself that the proposed units have been manufactured to the required tolerances and loading standards. The engineer must be given the opportunity to load test units if he considers this necessary".

### **B2203 MATERIALS**

#### **(f) Skewed Ends**

Delete the second and third paragraphs and substitute with the following:

"Precast portal and rectangular culverts placed on a skew shall be supplied with cast in situ skewed ends as shown on the drawings. In situ skew ends are to be constructed simultaneously with the wingwalls and headwalls".

### **B2204 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Add the following:

"In all cases where soft founding materials is classified as suitable for culvert bedding construction, the in situ material shall be ripped, moistened and compacted to 90% or 93% modified AASHTO density. The depth of preparation and compaction of founding material shall be as indicated on the drawings or as specified by the engineer. Allowance for measurement and payment for this work is made in the bill of quantities under this section."

**(c) Excavation by hand**

Where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators and material can be removed only by hand tools, the engineer shall authorise the supplementary payment to the contractor for such work at the tendered rates for excavation by hand should he be satisfied that the contractor had been unable to prevent the necessity for excavation by hand by proper planning and precautionary measures. The supplementary rate for excavation by hand shall not apply to minor finishing or clearing jobs in excavations which are otherwise being done by mass excavation plant.

Payment for hand excavation shall be an "extra over" payment to normal excavation as allowed for in item 22.01."

**B2205 EXCAVATION FOR CONSTRUCTION BY TRENCH METHOD**

Add the following subclauses:

**"(c) Excavation by hand**

Where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators and material can be removed only by hand tools, the engineer shall authorise the supplementary payment to the contractor for such work at the tendered rates for excavation by hand should he be satisfied that the contractor had been unable to prevent the necessity for excavation by hand by proper planning and precautionary measures. The supplementary rate for excavation by hand shall not apply to minor finishing or clearing jobs in excavations which are otherwise being done by mass excavation plant.

Payment for hand excavation shall be an "extra over" payment to normal excavation as allowed for in item 22.01.

**(d) Drainage of excavations**

The contractor shall apply suitable, effective drainage and dewatering methods for preventing the ingress of water into the excavation and to keep them dry.

Drainage measures, with the exception of pumping, shall be maintained until the backfilling has been completed. Between various construction stages, pumping may be interrupted in consultation with the engineer.

Any draining or pumping of water shall be done in a manner as will preclude the concrete or materials or any part thereof from being carried away.

Allowance for measurement and payment for dewatering and keeping dry of culvert excavations is made in the schedule in this section".

**B2210 LAYING AND BEDDING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS**

**B2210 (b)(i) Cast in situ invert slabs**

Replace with the following:

"In accordance with the drawings, transverse construction joints are required in cast in situ concrete invert slabs for portal culverts. In addition, longitudinal construction joints as shown on the drawings between the invert slabs of each of the barrels of multiple culverts are required. Allowance for measurement and

payment for a Class F1 surface finish and soft board in these joints is made in the bill of quantities. No payment shall be made for formwork on the outside edges of invert slabs (closest to excavated face).

All culverts (precast as well as in situ) shall be constructed with an in situ reinforced concrete floor laid on a 75mm concrete screed".

Delete subclause B.2210(b)(ii) : "Prefabricated floor slabs."

## **B2211 BACKFILLING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS**

Change the last sentence in the fourth paragraph to read "90% or 93% as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer."

## **B2212 INLET AND OUTLET STRUCTURES, CATCHPITS AND MANHOLES**

### **(b) Concrete work**

Add the following:

"The type of surface finish for in situ concrete in the culverts shall be as indicated on the drawings. Generally all exposed faces shall be of Class F2 formwork and faces covered by backfill shall be Class F1. The top of parapet walls and wingwalls shall be finished to a Class U2 surface finish."

### **(h) Prefabricated inlet and outlet structures**

Add the following:

"The use of precast concrete inlets and outlets as described in clause 2212(h), shall not be allowed under any circumstances. Cast in situ concrete wingwall type inlets and outlets shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings and shall be in accordance with section 6000 of the Standard Specifications. Allowance for measurement and payment for wingwall type inlets and outlets is made in the schedule in this section."

## **B2218 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT**

Add the following:

<b>"ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
--------------	--	-------------

B22.01	(c) Extra over sub item B22.01 (a) for excavation by hand using hand tool	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
--------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------

Measurement shall be as specified for pay item 22.01 of the standard specifications.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for carrying out the excavations by hand where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators.

<b>ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
-------------	--	-------------

B22.07	(f) <b>Formwork for joints in cast in situ concrete invert slabs</b>	
	(i) Transverse construction joints (type indicated)	square metre (m <sup>2</sup> )
	(ii) Longitudinal joints (as per drawing)	metre (m)

Measurement and payment shall be as specified in item 22.07 of the standard specifications with the exception that formwork for construction joints in cast in situ

invert slabs in trench conditions as indicated on the drawings, shall be measured and paid for in accordance with section 6200 of the standard specifications. No payment shall be made for formwork to the outside edges of invert slabs (closest to excavated face)."

Add the following to pay item 22.08:

"In addition to the requirements for measuring concrete backfill to rectangular culverts as specified for item 22.08, the following shall apply:

Concrete backfill shall be measured to the actual dimensions of the precast units, i.e. actual volumes between ribs and haunches shall be taken into account. For the purpose of calculating concrete backfill quantities, the horizontal dimensions of the concrete backfill on the outside of the culvert(s) (closest to excavated face), shall be taken as 100mm maximum irrespective of what type or make of precast portal is used or the actual width of the excavation.

The width of the concrete backfill between portals in the case of multiple culverts, shall be taken as 80mm for precast units with a leg height of 1500mm and 100mm for precast units with a leg height exceeding 1500mm. The vertical dimensions, in both cases, shall be equal to the height of the portal".

Add the following new items:

<b>"ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
<b>B22.29 Tie bars for joining in situ concrete invert slabs to inlet and outlet structures, as indicated on the drawings (Type, diameter and length indicated)</b>	Number (No.)
The unit of measurement shall be the number of tie bars installed as specified and indicated on the drawings.	
The tendered rate shall include full compensation for supply and installation of the tie bars.	

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
B22.30 a) Preparation and compaction of in-situ bedding material to 90% of Mod. AASHTO density (depth indicated)	cubic metre (m³)
b) Extra over sub-item B22:30(a) for compaction to 93% of Mod. AASHTO density (depth indicate)	cubic metre (m³)
The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material ripped and compacted as specified.	
The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the ripping of the in-situ material to the specified width and depth, wetting of the material to such an extent that the specified density can be achieved.	

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
-------------	-------------



### B22.31 Dewatering and keeping dry of culvert excavations

The unit of measurement shall be the number of culverts constructed. The tendered rate shall be full compensation for dewatering and keeping dry of the culvert excavations until the backfill is completed.

Payment shall be as follows:

- (i) 80% of the payment shall be made after the barrel of the culvert has been constructed and backfilled.
- (ii) Remaining 20% of the payment shall be made after the wingwalls have been constructed and backfilled.

## ITEM

## UNIT

## B22.32 Cutting of concrete pipes

- | a) | Diameter indicated | Number (No.) |
|----|--------------------|--------------|
|----|--------------------|--------------|

The unit of measurement shall be the number of pipes that have been cut. The tendered rate shall be full compensation for the cutting, by means of mechanical saw (angle grinder) and finishing off of the pipes for the specific angle of skew at which the pipes must be laid.

Cutting of pipes shall only be paid for if the headwall of the wingwalls are at such a skew angle in respect to the centre line of the pipes that cutting is required and where non-standard lengths are required. The maximum skew angle at which pipes are allowed to be cut shall be 30 degrees and the minimum length of pipe, measured along the shortest side, shall be 1,5m.”

Classification of soft/hard materials as well as all quantities shall be agreed upon and finalised as the work progresses.

## SECTION 2300: CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING, CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS

**B2301      SCOPE**

Add the following:

“The position and length of the following types of concrete kerbs and channels are indicated on the geometric layout plans, typical drawings and on the drainage plans.

- |                 |   |                                                                       |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type A          | : | In situ concrete channel, 0,8m wide on fills                          |
| Type B          | : | Precast concrete kerbing, semi-mountable (SABS 927-1969)              |
| Type C          | : | In situ concrete kerbing at intersections                             |
| Edge beam       | : | In situ concrete kerbing at farm access and bus stops                 |
| Type E, F1 & F2 | : | In situ concrete “V”-shaped channels in side drains and open drains.” |

**B2302 MATERIAL**

Add the following new subclauses:

**(e) Metal pipes**

“Metal pipes down side slopes shall comply with the requirements of clause 2203 of the standard specifications.”

**B2304 CONSTRUCTION**

**(d) Slip form kerbing**

Add the following:

“Slip-form kerbing shall under no circumstances be allowed.”

**(e) Cast in situ kerbs and channels**

Add the following:

“Forming and templates used to form joints between alternate sections shall be of steel plate of which the thickness shall not be less than 5mm.”

Add the following new subclauses:

**(i) Construction sequence**

Replace paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) with the following:

“In all cases where kerbing and/or channelling adjoin the bituminous surface of the road, the kerbing and/or channelling may only be constructed after the bituminous surface has been completed.

Before commencing with the kerbing and/or channelling, the surfacing and the base, shall be accurately cut to line with a mechanical saw to a minimum depth of 75mm. After excavation the concrete shall then be cast against the cut surface without formwork. All material outside the cut line must be carefully removed to the required thickness of concrete without damaging the edge before commencing with the casting of the concrete. No payment shall be made for repair work as instructed by the engineer to damage caused by the cutting/excavating process of surfacing and base layers. Any concrete spilt onto the surfacing shall immediately be removed and cleaned. Where so required by the engineer, the contractor shall, without any additional compensation, paint emulsion over the stained surface.

Add the following subclause:

**(k) Formwork and finish**

“Formwork and finish of concrete kerbs shall comply with the requirements of section 6200. All visible edges on the sides or at joints of cast in situ concrete kerbs or channels shall be rounded with a rounding tool.”

## **SECTION 3100: BORROW MATERIALS**

### **B3102 NEGOTIATIONS WITH OWNERS AND AUTHORITIES**

Add the following to sub-clause 3102(a):

“Arrangements regarding to access to borrow pits and the alignment of haul roads shall be made between the contractor and the owners of the land on which borrow pits are situated. The engineer’s representative on site shall be present at all such negotiations, which shall be confirmed in writing by the contractor. All costs involved with such negotiations as well as the requirements contained in clause 3102 and clause 1225 of the specifications shall be borne entirely by the contractor.”

### **B3103 OBTAINING BORROW MATERIALS**

#### **(a) General**

Add the following:

“The expropriation and compensation for land from which borrow materials is obtained shall be negotiated and paid for by the employer.”

#### **(b) Use of borrow materials**

Add the following to the second paragraph of this subclause:

“Compensation to owners and arrangements with owners for taking material from alternative borrow pits proposed by the contractor shall be the contractor’s responsibility and entirely at his own expenses.”

### **B3104 OPENING AND WORKING BORROW PITS AND HAUL ROADS**

#### **(c) Excess overburden**

Add the following:

“All excess overburden removed at borrow pits shall be replaced over the entire area of the borrow pit after initial shaping has been undertaken in an even layer. Payment for this requirement shall be deemed to be included in pay item 31.01

#### **(f) Protecting borrow pits**

Add the following:

"It is a requirement of the contract that each borrow pit or pits shall be provided with fencing around the perimeters, including a access gate, of the borrow areas, including the supply of danger warning signage fixed to the fencing, visible at all sides approaching the borrow pit area. The fencing shall be erected prior to entering the land for borrowing purposes and shall on final finishing of the borrow areas as specified by the employer, be dismantled and removed or left in-place as instructed by the employer. Payment for fencing around borrow pits shall be made in accordance with the stipulations of section 5500 in these specifications."

In addition to fencing, Security Guards shall be supply on a 24 hour, 7 days a week basis, with full time communication to the Site Manager or site camp for the duration of the contract and activities at the borrow pits.”

Add the following new subclause:

**“(h) Haul roads**

Haul roads to designated borrow pits along the road shall be constructed along alignments as instructed by the engineer and shall be maintained at the contractor's own cost to the satisfaction of the engineer."

**B3105 FINISHING-OFF BORROW AREAS AND HAUL ROADS**

Add the following to this clause:

"Should the employer, engineer or any other authority approved by the engineer, require a higher standard of shaping and finishing off of borrow pits than specified in the standard specifications, measurement and payment for such extra work shall be made using daywork items as scheduled under this section."

**B3108 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Change item 31.01 to read as follows:

<b>"ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
--------------	-------------

<b>B31.01 Excess overburden:</b>	
----------------------------------	--

- |                                         |                               |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (a) Depth up to and including 0,5m      | cubic meter (m <sup>3</sup> ) |
| (b) Depth exceeding 0,5m and up to 1,0m | cubic meter (m <sup>3</sup> ) |

Measurement and payment shall be as specified for item 31.01 of the standard specifications with the abovementioned depth ranges applicable."

Add the following new item:

<b>"ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
--------------	-------------

<b>B31.04 Compensation to landowners:</b>	
-------------------------------------------	--

- |                                                                      |                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| (a) Prime cost sum for compensation to landowners                    | prime cost (PC) sum |
| (b) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B31.04 (a) above | percentage (%)      |

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the provisions of clause 48(2) of the general conditions of contract. Payment to the landowner shall be made within fourteen (14) days after such order has been given by the engineer. The contractor shall provide detailed proof of payment before payment shall be certified to the contractor.

The tendered percentage is an extra over percentage on the amount actually spent under sub-item B31.04 (a) which shall include full compensation for the handling costs and profit of the contractor."

**SECTION 3200: SELECTION, STOCKPILING AND BREAKING-DOWN THE MATERIAL FROM BORROW PITS, CUTTINGS AND EXISTING PAVEMENT LAYERS, AND PLACING AND COMPACTING THE GRAVEL LAYERS**

**B3204 BREAKING-DOWN THE MATERIAL**

**(a) Initial breaking-down of the material in cuttings, borrow pits and existing pavement layers**

Add the following to the table in the second paragraph of this subclause:

"Pioneer layers - 500mm maximum dimension

Not more than 20% of pioneer layer material shall pass through the 2,0mm sieve."

**(b) Further breaking-down of pavement material**

Add the following:

"Material used for the construction of selected, and wearing course layers shall be broken down by means of normal grid-rolling or additional normal grid-rolling to such an extent that the compacted pavement layer shall contain material of which 95% of the aggregate size shall not exceed 65mm. All oversize material, after breaking-down, shall be removed".

**B3209 PLACING AND COMPACTING THE MATERIALS IN LAYER THICKNESSES IN EXCESS OF 200mm AFTER COMPACTION**

Add the following new subclause:

**(d) Pioneer layer**

"The maximum size rock used in pioneer layers shall be 500mm and the layer thickness before compaction shall not be more than one-and-a-half times the maximum actual size of the rock. Not more than 20% of pioneer layer material shall pass through the 2,0mm sieve. Pioneer layer processing and compaction shall be as specified in subclause 3307(c) of the standard specifications".

**SECTION 3300: MASS EARTHWORKS**

**B3305 TREATING THE ROADBED**

**(a) Removing unsuitable material**

Add the following to the third paragraph:

"For the purpose of this contract, excavation and removal of in-situ clayey material over areas where the road is in a fill condition, shall be classified as removal of unsuitable material, irrespective of the stability or moisture condition of the in-situ material".

**(c) Preparing and compacting the roadbed**

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph "If necessary, roadbed.....depth of compaction" and replace as follows:

"Where demarcated by the engineer, prior to the roadbed being scarified, the excess in situ material forming part of the present roadway, and within the limits of

the roadbed, and in close proximity of the layer works, but falling within the limits of the layer works, shall be bladed to controlled level in order to achieve the required level and necessary depth of compaction.”

## **B3307 FILLS**

### **(c) Constructing a pioneer layer**

Add the following to the first paragraph:

"For the purpose of this contract, pioneer layers shall be completed by means of eight-pass roller compaction using vibratory rollers as specified in subclause 3304(b) of the standard specifications.”

### **(d) Benching**

Add the following:

“Benching of fill and pavement layer material is required to be undertaken into the existing fill embankments and pavement layers. No additional payment shall be made over and above the normal pay items applicable to earthworks and pavement layers where benching is required for widening of the existing road formation. Benching shall be undertaken as shown on the drawings.

It is a requirement that benching shall always be started at the bottom of the existing fill progressing to the top of the formation. The dimensions and details of benching are shown on the drawings.”

## **B3308 FINISHING THE SLOPES**

### **(d) General**

Add the following:

“Where existing cut and fill slopes are excessively eroded or where slippages occurred in slopes, the slopes are to be reinstated by means of backfilling with suitable gravel material. All loose material and vegetation shall first be removed from the eroded cut and fill slopes before backfilling may commence from the bottom of the cut or fill. The backfill material shall be benched into the existing slopes and compacted to 90% of modified AASHTO density, using suitable small compaction equipment e.g. Bomag walk-behind rollers or hand-held compaction tools. Benching shall be executed to the dimensions shown on the drawings. Upon completion of the backfilling operation the cut and fill slopes shall be neatly finished as specified.”

## **B3312 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Add the following sub-item to item 33.10:

<b>“ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
B33.10 (e) Extra over sub-items 33.10(a), (b) and (d) for blading to controlled levels (existing road)	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )

The unit of measurement in respect of the material bladed as specified in subclauses 33.05 (c) shall be the cubic metre of material bladed, measured in the original position before blading, in accordance with the method of average end areas.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for blading of such material to level.

Only material bladed on the instruction of the engineer for exposing the underlying roadbed material for treatment will be measured and paid for as described above."

## **SECTION 3400: PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL**

### **B3402 MATERIALS**

#### **(a) General**

Add the following:

"Material requirements for gravel pavement layers are in accordance with TRH4 and shall be indicated on the drawings."

### **B3405 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

#### **(e) Cross-section**

Delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

"The normal crossfall of the road wearing course where the road is in a straight horizontal alignment, is specified as 3% as shown on the drawings.

At any cross-section the measured crossfall between any two points shall at least be 2,8% and not more than 3,5%. At any cross-section the actual level at any point shall not be higher than 10mm above the computed level from the cross-section as specified and the actual level, if lower than the computed level, shall not be lower by more than that derived from the specifications for longitudinal grade and crossfall deviations."

#### **(f) Surface regularity**

Add the following:

"Where transverse construction joints in base layers are made between newly and previously constructed sections, the contractor shall exercise level control at such joints by installing level poles at 5m intervals on either side of the joint of the layer covering at least a 30m length into the newly constructed section."

### **B3406 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

Add the following:

"Test results and measurements shall be assessed by the engineer according to the provisions of Section 8300 of the standard specifications".

## **SECTION 5200: GABIONS**

### **B5201 SCOPE**

Add the following paragraph

"This section also covers the removal, dismantling and stacking of existing gabion work, and the reuse of these materials where authorised by the engineer."

### **B5203 CONSTRUCTION OF GABION CAGES**

**(a) General**

Add the following new sub-clause:

- “(iii) Reno mattresses or similar may be used as alternative to gabion boxes. These Reno mattresses are to be manufactured of 80mm x 100mm mesh (2,5mm diameter wires, diaphragm spacing 0,6m).

**B5204 CONSTRUCTING GABIONS**

**(c) Assembly**

Delete and substitute with:

**(c) Assembly, erection and stretching**

**(i) Assembly**

“Prior to assembly, the gabion material shall be opened out flat on the ground and stretched to remove any kinks and bends. The gabion boxes shall then be assembled individually by raising the sides, ends and diaphragms ensuring that all creases are in the correct position and that the tops of all four sides are even. The four corners of the gabion boxes shall be laced first followed by the edges of internal diaphragms to the sides. In all cases lacing shall commence at the top of the box by twisting the end of the lacing wire around the selvages. It shall then be passed round two edges being joined, through each mesh in turn and securely tied off at the bottom. The ends of all lacing wire shall be turned to the inside of the box on completion of each lacing operation.

**(ii) Erection**

Only assembled boxes, or groups of boxes, shall be positioned in the structure. The side, or end, from which work is to proceed, shall be secured to either completed work or by rods or stakes driven into the ground at the corners. These must be secured and reach at least to the top of the gabion box. Further gabions shall then be positioned in the structure as required, each being securely laced to the preceding one at all corners and diaphragm points.

**(iii) Stretching**

On completion of erection of a suitable length of gabion, the gabion boxes shall be stretched using a wire strainer or winch of at least one ton capacity firmly secured to the free end of the assembled gabion boxes.

Whilst under tension the gabion boxes shall be securely laced along edges (top, bottom and sides) and at diaphragm points, to all adjacent boxes and shall thereafter be filled.”

**(d) Rock filling**

Add the following new sub-sub-clause:

**(iii) General**

“Filling shall be carried out only whilst gabion boxes are under tension. Filling material shall consist of rock of size not less than 120mm and not greater than 250mm so placed to produce a neat face and line with a minimum of voids.



Internal horizontal bracing wire shall be provided at 500mm vertical centres or such spacing to ensure a ratio of four to every 1m<sup>3</sup> of filling. These bracing wires shall be wrapped around two mesh wires and extended from front to back so positioned to ensure a neat face and line free of excessive bulges and depressions. Gabion boxes shall be filled in stages and horizontal bracing wires inserted as filling is brought up.

Similar bracing wires used vertically shall be provided in 0,5mm deep gabions at 330mm horizontal centres where water falls directly onto gabions or where a neat face is required.

Tension on the gabion boxes shall be released only when sufficiently full to prevent the mesh from slackening.

Gabion boxes shall be overfilled by 20 to 50mm above their tops to allow subsequent settlement of the filling."

Add the following new sub-clauses:

**(e) Final wiring**

"Closing and wiring down of lids shall proceed as soon as possible after filling operations and certainly in the likelihood of storms or floods during construction. The wiring down shall consist of wrapping around wire at such intervals as required or specified.

Lids shall be stretched tight over the filling with bars and wired down securely through each mesh along all edges, ends and diaphragms. The ends of all tying and bracing wires shall be turned into the gabion box on completion of all lacing operations.

Tightness of mesh, well packed filling and secure lacing is essential in all structures."

**(f) Removal, dismantling and stacking of gabions**

"Existing gabions, either damaged or not, that require to be removed or moved to a new location shall be dismantled. Material not required for re-assembly or unsuitable for re-use shall be neatly stacked at approved locations in accordance with the engineer's instructions. Payment will be made only for gabions removed in accordance with the written instruction of the engineer.

Where gabions require moving, or as declared suitable by the engineer are re-usable, the contractor shall re-use all the material, plus supply such new materials as may be required to re-assemble the gabion again to the standard specification for new gabions."

**B5205 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Add the following new items:

<b>"ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
<b>B52.05 Removal and dismantling of existing damaged gabions</b>	Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )

The unit of measurement for the removal and dismantling of existing damaged gabions shall be the cubic metre of each type of gabion removed and dismantled on the instruction of the engineer.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for removing and dismantling gabions, and stacking all the materials. The tendered rate shall further include for the disposal of unsuitable material.

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>UNIT</b>
<b>B52.06 Gabions constructed from re-usable materials</b>	

a) Galvanised gabion boxes:	
(i) 4m x 1m x 1m	Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
(ii) 3m x 1m x 1m	Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
(iii) 2m x 1m x 1m	Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
b) Galvanised gabion mattresses	
(i) 0.3m Deep	Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )

The unit of measurement for re-assembling gabions from re-usable materials shall be the cubic metre of rock filled cages for each type of gabion that is re-usable and approved by the engineer, as specified in the standard specification.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for using the existing wire cages and rock fill, and for supplying new binding and connecting wires, the assembling and filling of the cages, and any other work for the re-construction of the gabions to conform to the specifications."

**SECTION 5600: ROAD SIGNS****B5601 SCOPE**

"This section also covers the supply and erection of permanent danger plates at culverts and bridges at the locations indicated on the drawings or as directed by the engineer."

**B5603 MANUFACTURING OF ROAD SIGN BOARDS AND SUPPORTS****(a) Road signboards**

Add the following:

"The contractor shall make every effort to ensure that signboards are correct in all respect and before dispatching the boards from the manufacturer's factory shall provide the Engineer with a 100mm x 150mm colour photograph of each sign face for approval of the correctness of the legend. Such approval will not imply final acceptance of the board. If the Contractor is in any doubt as to the correctness of the sign detail, the sign designer shall be contacted for verification."

**(a) (ii) Steel profile road signboards**

Add the following:

“Where the letter or legends cross the horizontal joints of the sign panels, the letter shall be cut on the joint and both ends folded around the radius.

Retro-reflective material to adjoining Chromadek panels on a sign shall be practical visual match of the specified colour.”

**B5604 ROAD SIGN FACES AND PAINTING**

Add the following new subclause:

**“(e) Application of retro-reflective material**

All sign faces shall be faced with diamond grade retro-reflective material. Painted front sign faces shall not be used.

Where applied to Chromadek sections, retro-reflective material shall be applied as specified for aluminium section in Clause 5603(d) of the Standard Specification, and of Clause B5603 (a) (ii) of this project Specification.”

**B5605 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

Add the following:

“The following shall not be allowed on the sign face:

Drilling of holes, except for the fastening of overlays

Application of any form of adhesive

Cleaning with any chemicals that are not specifically approved by the manufacturer of the retro-reflective material

Covering the sign face with an impermeable material that does not allow free circulation of air.”

**B5606 ERECTING ROAD SIGNS**

**(c) Erection**

Add the following:

“After erection the signboard shall be thoroughly cleaned with a cleaning agent approved by the retro-reflective material’s manufacturer.

All vegetation obstructing the new or replaced sign board shall be removed and disposed of as instructed by the Engineer.”

**B5608 DISMANTLING, STORING AND RE-ERECTING EXISTING ROAD SIGNS**

Add the following:

“Existing overhead and ground mounted road signs that are being replaced by new signs shall be dismantled and disposed of by the Contractor. Where possible the dismantling of the signs shall not be before the replacement sign is erected and displayed. Where dismantling of the sign is required before erection of the replacement sign, the dismantling shall not take place until immediately before work is to commence on the replacement, and the replacement shall be completed

and the new sign displayed as soon as possible thereafter (within 72 hours).

Dismantling shall include sign panels and ground mounted sign supports.

Ground mounted sign supports shall be cut off just below ground level. Material excavated for removal of buried poles shall be replaced, and any depression made good using excess material from excavation for new signs.

Pay items are provided in the Bill of Quantities. Payment will differentiate between different types of sign panels."

## **B5609 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

<b>ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
-------------	--	-------------

B56.01	Road sign boards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering, and borders in diamond grade retro-reflective material, where the sign board is constructed from:	
--------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

Amend the last two lines of the second paragraph to read:

"Completion, delivery, installation of the road sign board complete as specified, and the removal and disposal of all vegetation obstructing the motorists' view of the new or replaced sign board."

Add the following pay items:

<b>"ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
--------------	--	-------------

<b>B56.10</b>	<b>Danger plates at culverts/structures</b>	
---------------	---------------------------------------------	--

(a)	Type A at stormwater culverts (size indicated)	number (No.)
-----	------------------------------------------------	--------------

(b)	Type B at bridges (size indicated)	number (No.)
-----	------------------------------------	--------------

The unit of measurement shall be the number of danger plates provided and erected in accordance with the drawings.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all labour and material, painting, posts, excavation, backfilling with soil etc., as may be necessary for completing the work in accordance with the details shown on the drawings."

<b>"ITEM</b>		<b>UNIT</b>
--------------	--	-------------

<b>B56.11</b>	<b>Replace marker boards on existing kilometre posts</b>	number (No)
---------------	----------------------------------------------------------	-------------

The unit of measurement shall be the number of reference marker boards provided and attached to existing kilometer posts in accordance with the drawings.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the manufacturing and supplying of the completed marker boards, for attaching the marker board to existing posts along the route and for all materials equipment, labour, nuts and bolts necessary for attaching the marker board as specified."

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all the labour and material, painting, retro-reflective material, posts, excavation, backfilling, etc. as may be necessary for completing the work in accordance with the details shown on the drawings."

## **SECTION 5700: ROAD MARKINGS**

### **B5706      SETTING OUT THE ROAD MARKINGS**

Add the following:

“Where road markings are to be replaced after milling/overlay seal, it is essential that all existing barrier lines and other road marking lines be accurately referenced before commencement of milling or other operations which will obliterate the existing road markings. The position of barrier lines shall be re-assessed on site by the Engineer before the Contractor commences with the road marking.”

### **B5707      APPLYING THE PAINT**

Add the following:

“The Contractor’s establishment on site and general obligation shall be deemed to fully include the establishment of the road-marking team, irrespective of the number of times the road-marking team is required to be onsite or is required to move within the site.”

## **SECTION 5900: FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE AND TREATING OLD ROADS**

### **B5902 FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE**

Add the following to the first paragraph:

“The contractor shall pay special attention to the collection and removal of all waste materials originating from the construction activities. All materials trimmed or excavated from the road shall be collected and removed from the road reserve to the satisfaction of the engineer.

This requirement shall be deemed to be incorporated in the tendered rates for item 59.01 of the bill of quantities or such other items as the contractor may decide upon.

The engineer may order additional finishing of the road reserve which will entail the collection and disposal of loose rocks etc. Payment for this work will be made under daywork items included in section 5900 of the bill of quantities as described in section 1800 of these project specifications.”

### C3.4.3 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS: ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

#### CONTENTS

- C3.4.3.1 REQUIREMENTS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT REGULATIONS
- C3.4.3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN
- C3.4.3.3 PROVISION OF STRUCTURED TRAINING
- C3.4.3.4 REQUIREMENTS OF EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

### **C3.4.3.1 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 1993: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

#### **CONTENTS**

C3.4.3.1.1 INTRODUCTION

C3.4.3.1.2 SCOPE

C3.4.3.1.3 GENERAL OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY PROVISIONS

C3.4.3.1.4 OPERATIONAL CONTROL

ANNEXURE 1: MEASURING INJURY EXPERIENCE

ANNEXURE 2: EXECUTIVE SHE RISK MANAGEMENT REPORT

ANNEXURE 3: LIST OF RISK ASSESSMENTS

#### **C3.4.3.1.1 Introduction**

In terms of the Construction Regulation 4(1) (a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No. 85 of 1993, Maruleng Municipality, as the Client, is required to compile a Health & Safety Specification for any intended project and provide such specification to any prospective tenderer.

The Client's further duties are as in C3.5.1.3.1.1. below and in the Construction Regulations, 2003.

This specification has as objective to ensure that Principal Contractors entering into a Contract with the Maruleng Municipality achieve an acceptable level of OH&S performance. This document forms an integral part of the Contract and Principal and other Contractors should make it part of any Contracts that they may have with Contractors and/or Suppliers.

Compliance with this document does not absolve the Principal Contractor from complying with minimum legal requirements and the Principal Contractor remains responsible for the health & safety of his employees and those of his Mandataries.

#### **C3.4.3.1.2 Scope**

Development of a health & safety specification that addresses all aspects of occupational health and safety as affected by the abovementioned contract work.

The specification will provide the requirements that Principal Contractors and other Contractors will have to comply with in order to reduce the risks associated with the abovementioned contract work that may lead to incidents causing injury and/or ill health, to a level as low as reasonably practicable.

#### **C3.4.3.1.3 General Occupational Health & Safety Provisions**

(a) Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment (Construction Regulation 7)

(i) Risk Assessments

Annexure 3 contains a list of Risk Assessment headings that have been identified by Maruleng Municipality as possibly applicable to the abovementioned contract work. It



is, by no means, exhaustive and is offered as assistance to Contractors intending to tender.

Based on the Risk Assessments, the Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the OH&S aspects of the construction.

The Risk Assessments, together with the site-specific OH&S rules must be submitted to the Maruleng Municipality before mobilisation on site commences.

Despite the Risk Assessments listed in Annexure 3, the Principal Contractor is required to conduct a baseline Risk Assessment and the aforesaid listed Risk Assessments must be incorporated into the base-line Risk Assessment. The baseline Risk Assessment must further include the Standard Working procedures (SWP) and the applicable Method Statements based on the Risk Assessments

All out-of-scope work must be associated with a Risk Assessment.

(ii) Review of Risk Assessments

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and SWP's at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the Contract work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Client, other Contractors and all other concerned-parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in above.

(b) Legal Requirements

All Contractors entering into a Contract with the Maruleng Municipality shall, as a minimum, comply with the

- Occupational Health & Safety Act and Regulations (Act 85 of 1993). A current, up-to-date copy of the OHS Act must be available on site at all times
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries & Diseases Act (Act 130 of 1993). The principal Contractor will be required to submit a letter of Registration and "good-standing" from the Compensation Insurer before being awarded the Contract. A current, up-to-date copy of the COID Act must be available on site at all times.
- Where work is being carried out on mines' premises the Contractor will have to comply with the Mine Health & Safety Act and Regulations (Act. 29 of 1996) and any other OH&S requirements that the mine may specify. A current, up-to-date copy of the OHS Act must be available on site at all times.

(c) Structure and Responsibilities

(i) Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

- \* It is a requirement that the Principal Contractor, when he appoints Contractors (Sub-contractors) in terms of Construction Regulations 5(3), (5), (9), (10) and

(12) he includes an OHS Act Section 37(2) agreement: "Agreement with Mandatary" in his agreement with such Contractors.

\* Any OH&S Act (85/1993), Section 16(2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms

(ii) Further (Specific) Supervision Responsibilities for OH&S

The Contractor shall appoint designated competent employees and/or other competent persons as required by the Act and Regulations. Below is a list of identified appointments and may be used to select the appropriate appointments for the current contract:

	Ref. Section/Regulation in OHSAct
Batch Plant Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 6(1))
Construction Vehicles/Mobile Plant/Machinery Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 21)
Demolition Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 12)
Drivers/Operators of Construction Vehicles/Plant	(Construction Regulation 21)
Electrical Installation and Appliances Inspector	(Construction Regulation 22)
Emergency/Security/Fire Coordinator	(Construction Regulation 27)
Excavation Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 11)
Explosive Powered Tool Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 19)
Fall Protection Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 8)
First Aider	(General Safety Regulation 3)
Fire Equipment Inspector	(Construction Regulation 27)
Formwork & Support work Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 10)
Hazardous Chemical Substances Supervisor	(HCS Regulations)
Incident Investigator	(General Admin Regulation 29)
Ladder Inspector	(General Safety Regulation 13A)
Lifting Equipment Inspector	(Construction Regulation 20)
Materials Hoist Inspector	(Construction Regulation 17)
OH&S Committee	(OHS Act Section 19)
OH&S Officer	(Construction Regulation 6(6))
OH&S Representatives	(OHS Act Section 17)
Person Responsible for Machinery	(General Machinery Regulation 2)
Scaffolding Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 14)
Stacking & Storage Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 26)
Structures Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 9)
Suspended Platform Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 15)
Tunneling Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 13)
Vessels under Pressure Supervisor	(Vessels under Pressure Regulations)
Working on/next to Water Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 24)
Welding Supervisor	(General Safety Regulation 9)

The appointments must be in writing and the responsibilities clearly stated together with the period for which the appointment is made. This information must be communicated and agreed with the appointees.

Copies of appointments must be submitted to the Client together with concise CV's of the appointees. All appointments must be officially approved by Client. Any changes in appointees or appointments must be communicated to Maruleng Municipality forthwith.

The Principal Contractor must, furthermore, provide Client with an organogram of all Contractors that he/she has appointed or intends to appoint and keep this list updated on a weekly basis.

In addition, Client may require that a Traffic Safety Officer be appointed for any project.

(iii) Designation of OH&S Representatives (Section 18 of the OHS Act)

OH&S Representatives have to be designated in writing and the designation must include the area of responsibility of the person and term of the designation.

(iv) Duties and Functions of the OH&S Representatives (Section 19 of the OHS Act)

The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated OH&S Representatives conduct a minimum monthly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist and report thereon to the Principal Contractor

OH&S representatives must be included in accident/incident investigations

OH&S representatives must attend all OH&S committee meetings.

(v) Appointment of OH&S Committee (Section 20 of the OHS Act)

The Principal Contractor must establish an OH&S Committee consisting of all the designated OH&S Representatives together with a number of management representatives that are not allowed to exceed the number of OH&S representatives on the committee and a representative of the Client who shall act as the chairman without a vote. The members of the OH&S committee must be appointed in writing.

The OH&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, the following Agenda:

1. Opening & Welcome
2. Present/Apologies/Absent
3. Minutes of previous Meeting
4. Matters Arising from the previous Minutes
5. OH&S Reps Reports
6. Incident Reports & Investigations
7. Incident/Injury Statistics
8. Other Matters
9. Endorsement of Registers and other statutory documents by a representative of the Principal Contractor
10. Close/Next Meeting

(d) Administrative Controls and the Occupational Health & Safety File

(i) The OH&S File (Construction Regulation 5 (7))

As required by Construction Regulation 5(7), the Principal Contractor and other Contractors will each keep an OH&S File on site containing the following documents as a minimum:

- \* Notification of Construction Work (Construction Regulation 3.)
- \* Copy of OH&S Act (updated) (General Administrative Regulation 4.)
- \* Proof of Registration and good standing with a COID Insurer (Construction Regulation 4 (g))
- \* OH&S Programme agreed with the Client including the underpinning Risk Assessment/s & Method Statements (Construction regulation 5 (1))
- \* Copies of OH&S Committee and other relevant Minutes
- \* Designs/drawings (Construction Regulation 5 (8))
- \* A list of Contractors (Sub-Contractors) including copies of the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done by each Contractor (Construction Regulation 9)
- \* Appointment/Designation forms as per (a)(i) & (ii) above.
- \* Registers as follows:
  - \* Accident/Incident Register (Annexure 1 of the General Administrative Regulations)
  - \* OH&S Representatives Inspection Register
  - \* Asbestos Demolition & Stripping Register
  - \* Batch Plant Inspections
  - \* Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant Inspections by Controller
  - \* Daily Inspection of Vehicles. Plant and other Equipment by the Operator/Driver/User
  - \* Demolition Inspection Register
  - \* Designer's Inspection of Structures Record
  - \* Electrical Installations, -Equipment & -Appliances (including Portable Electrical Tools)
  - \* Excavations Inspection
  - \* Explosive Powered Tool Inspection, Maintenance, Issue & Returns Register (incl. cartridges & nails)
  - \* Fall Protection Inspection Register
  - \* First Aid Box Contents
  - \* Fire Equipment Inspection & Maintenance
  - \* Formwork & Support work Inspections
  - \* Hazardous Chemical Substances Record

- \* Ladder Inspections
- \* Lifting Equipment Register
- \* Materials Hoist Inspection Register
- \* Machinery Safety Inspection Register (incl. machine guards, lock-outs etc.)
- \* Scaffolding Inspections
- \* Stacking & Storage Inspection
- \* Inspection of Structures
- \* Inspection of Suspended Platforms
- \* Inspection of Tunnelling Operations
- \* Inspection of Vessels under Pressure
- \* Welding Equipment Inspections
- \* Inspection of Work conducted on or Near Water
- \* All other applicable records

Maruleng Municipality will conduct an audit on the OH&S file of the Principal Contractor from time-to-time.

- (e) OH&S Goals & Objectives & Arrangements for Monitoring & Review of OH&S Performance

The Principal Contractor is required to maintain a CIFR of at least 8 (See Annexure 1. to this document: "Measuring Injury Experience) and report on this to Maruleng Municipality on a monthly basis

- (f) Notification of Construction Work (Construction Regulation 3.)

The Principal Contractor must, where the Contract meets the requirements laid down in Construction Regulation 3, within 5 working days, notify the Department of Labour of the intention to carry out construction work and use the form (Annexure A in the Construction Regulations) for the purpose. A copy must be held on the OH&S File and a copy must be forwarded to Maruleng Municipality for record keeping purposes.

- (g) Training, Awareness and Competence

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations are to be included in the Principal Contractor's OH&S Plan.

- (i) General Induction Training

All members of Contractor's Site management as well as all the persons appointed as responsible for OH&S in terms of the Construction and other Regulations will be required to attend a general induction session by the Client

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors to be in possession of proof of General Induction training

(ii) Site Specific Induction Training

The Principal Contractor will be required to develop Contract work project specific induction training based on the Risk Assessments for the Contract work and train all employees and other Contractors and their employees in this.

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors to be in possession of proof of Site Specific OH&S Induction training at all times.

(iii) Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment to be in possession of valid proof of training.

All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the Act and Regulations to be in possession of valid proof of training as follows:

OH&S Training Requirements: (as required by the Construction Regulations and as indicated by the OH&S Specification & the Risk Assessment/s):

- \* General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)
- \* Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)
- \* Site/Project Manager
- \* Construction Supervisor
- \* OH&S Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)
- \* Training of the Appointees indicated above
- \* Operators & Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)
- \* Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction regulation 27)
- \* Basic First Aid (General Safety Regulations 3)
- \* Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 26)
- \* Emergency, Security and Fire Co-coordinator

(iv) Awareness & Promotion

The Principal Contractor is required to have a promotion and awareness scheme in place to create an OH&S culture in employees. The following are some of the methods that may be used:

- Toolbox Talks
- OH&S Posters
- Videos
- Competitions
- Suggestion schemes
- Participative activities such as OH&S Safety circles.

(v) Competence

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that his and other Contractors personnel appointed are competent and that all training required to do the work safely and without risk to health, has been completed before work commences

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that follow-up and refresher training is conducted as the contract work progresses and the work situation changes.

Records of all training must be kept on the OH&S File for auditing purposes.

(h) Consultation, Communication and Liaison

OH&S Liaison between the Client, the principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties will be through the OH&S committee as contemplated in above.

In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.

Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors, OH&S Representatives, the OH&S committee and their elected Trade Union Representatives, if any.

The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/ situations etc.

The Principal Contractor will be required to do Site Safety Walks with Maruleng Municipality at least on a basis to be determined between the two parties.

The Principal and other Contractors will be required to conduct Toolbox Talks with their employees on a weekly basis and records of these must be kept on the OH&S File. Employees must acknowledge the receipt of Toolbox Talks which record must, likewise be kept on the OH&S File.

The Principal Contractors most senior manager on site will be required to attend all Maruleng Municipality OH&S meetings and

a list of dates, times and venues will be provided to the Principal Contractor by Maruleng Municipality.

(i) Checking, Reporting and Corrective Actions

(i) Monthly Audit by Client (Construction Regulation 1(d))

Maruleng Municipality will be conducting a Monthly Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4(1)(d) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

(ii) Other Audits and Inspections by Maruleng Municipality:

Maruleng Municipality reserves the right to conduct other ad hoc audits and inspections as deemed necessary. This will include Site Safety Walks.

(iii) Conducting an Audit

A representative of the Principal Contractor must accompany Maruleng Municipality on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct his/her own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results.

(iv) Contractor's Audits and Inspections

The Principal Contractor is to conduct his own monthly internal audits to verify compliance with his own OH&S Management system as well as of with this specification.

(v) Inspections by OH&S Representative's and other Appointees

OH&S Representatives must conduct weekly inspections of their areas of responsibility and report thereon to their foreman or supervisor whilst other appointees must conduct inspections and report thereon as specified in their appointments e.g. vehicle, plant and machinery drivers, operators and users must conduct daily inspections before start-up.

(vi) Recording and Review of Inspection Results

All the results of the abovementioned inspections to be in writing, reviewed at OH&S committee meetings, endorsed by the chairman of the meeting and placed on the OH&S File.

(vii) Reporting of Inspection Results

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client with a monthly report in the format as per the attached Annexure 2: "SHE Risk Management Report"

(j) Incident Reporting and Investigation

Reporting of Accidents and Incidents (Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 8 of the OHS Act)

The Principal Contractor must report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:

- \* dies
- \* becomes unconscious
- \* loses a limb or part of a limb
- \* is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed OR where:
  - \* a major incident occurred
  - \* the health or safety of any person was endangered
  - \* Where a dangerous substance was spilled
  - \* The uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place



- \* Machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
- \* Machinery ran out of control

to Maruleng Municipality within two days and to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days (Section 24 of the Act & General Administrative Regulation 8.) EXCEPT that, where a person has died, has become unconscious for any reason or has lost a limb or part of a limb or may die or suffer a permanent physical defect, the incident must be reported to both Maruleng Municipality and the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour forthwith by telephone, telefax or E-mail.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide Maruleng Municipality with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act within 7 days of the incident occurring.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide Maruleng Municipality with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports including the reports contemplated below within 7 days of the incident occurring.

#### Accident and Incident Investigation (General Administrative Regulation 9)

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic

The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register listed in above.

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all minor and non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all road traffic accidents and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

The Maruleng Municipality reserves the right to hold its own investigation into an incident or call for an independent external investigation.

#### **C3.4.3.1.4 Operational Control**

(a) Emergency Preparedness, Contingency Planning and Response

The Principal Contractor must appoint a competent person to act as Emergency Controller/Coordinator.

The Principal Contractor must conduct an emergency identification exercise and establish what emergencies could possibly develop. He/she must then develop detailed contingency plans and emergency procedures, taking into account any emergency plan that Maruleng Municipality may have in place.

The Principal Contractor and the other Contractors must hold regular practice drills of contingency plans and emergency procedures to test them and familiarise employees with them.

(b) First Aid (General Safety Regulation 3)

The Principal Contractor must provide First Aid equipment (including a stretcher) and have qualified First Aider/s as required by General Safety Regulation 3 of the OHS Act.

The Contingency Plan of the Principal Contractor must include the arrangements for speedily and timeously transporting injured/ill person/s to a medical facility or of getting emergency medical aid to person/s that may require it.

The Principal Contractor must have firm arrangements with his other Contractors in place regarding the responsibility of the other Contractors injured/ill employees

(c) Security

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees will not be allowed on site unaccompanied.

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period

(d) Fall Protection (Working in Elevated Positions (Construction regulation 8.)

A pre-emptive Risk Assessment will be required for any work to be carried out above two metres from the ground or any floor level and will be classified as "Work in Elevated Positions".

As far as is practicable, any person working in an elevated position will work from a platform, ladder or other device that is at least as safe as if he/she is working at ground level and whilst working in this position be wearing a single belt with lanyard that will be worn to prevent the person falling from the platform, ladder or other device utilised. This safety belt will be, as far as is possible, secured to a point away from the edge over which the person might fall and the lanyard must be of such a length that the person will not be able to move over the edge.

Alternatively, any platform, slab, deck or surface forming an edge over which a person may fall may be fitted with guard rails at two different heights as prescribed in SABS 085: Code of Practice for the Design, Erection, Use and Inspection of Access Scaffolding.

Where the requirement in is not practicable, the person will be provided with a full body harness that will be worn and attached above the wearer's head at all times and the lanyard must be fitted with a shock absorbing device OR the person must be attached to an approved, by Maruleng Municipality, fall arrest system.

Where the requirements are not practicable, a suitable catch net must be erected.

Workers working in elevated positions must be trained to do this safely and without risk to health

Where work on roofs is carried out, the Risk Assessment must take into account the possibility of persons falling through fragile material. Skylights and openings in the roof.

#### **C3.4.3.1.5 Measurement and Payment**

Payment for the contractor's obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety act and Construction Regulations shall be made through three payment items described below. The three payment items together shall include full compensation for all personnel (including a dedicated full time Construction Safety Officer), cost and incidentals in respect of compliance with the enforcement of the Health and Safety Specifications, which shall include for the compilation, presentation, implementation and maintenance of the Health and Safety Plan as contemplated. In tendering rates for the three items the contractor shall ensure that the sum of the amounts for the three items shall not be less than one percent (1%) of the Tender Amount.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
<b>C1.1 Contractor's initial obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations</b>	Lump Sum

The full amount will be paid in one instalment only once:-

- (a) The contractor has notified the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing of the project.
- (b) The contractor has made the required initial appointments of employees and sub-contractors.
- (c) The client has approved the contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
- (d) The contractor has set up his Health and Safety File.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
-------------	-------------

**C1.2 Contractor's time related obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations**

Month

The tendered monthly amount shall represent full compensation for that part of the contractor's general obligations in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulations which are mainly a function of time. This includes inter alia payment of all costs for the appointment of all staff contemplated in the construction regulations and the transport of employees on site. Payment will be monthly only after payment for Item **C1.1** has been made.

**Item**

**Unit**

**C1.3 Submission of the Health and Safety File**

Lump Sum

The tendered lump sum shall represent full compensation for the contractor meeting all his obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulations and for the preparation and submission of his Health and Safety File complete as envisaged on this specification to the Client's satisfaction.

This amount will be paid only once the contractor has met all his obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulations and has submitted his Health and Safety File complete as envisaged on this specification to the Client's satisfaction.

## **C4      SITE INFORMATION**

## **SITE INFORMATION**

### **1. GENERAL**

#### **LOCALITY**

The project is located within METZ Village within the jurisdiction of Maruleng Municipality. The project co-ordinates are as tabled.

<b>Table 2.2.1 Project Co-ordinates</b>	
<b>Longitude</b>	<b>Latitude</b>
24°15'30.72"S	30°27'19.10"E

#### **1.1 Documentation**

The documentation included in this section describes the site as at the time of tender to enable the Tenderer to price his tender, furthermore to decide upon his method of working and programming and to evaluate his risks.

#### **1.2 Information**

Only actual information about physical conditions of the site and its surroundings (if any available) is included in this Site Information and interpretation thereof is a matter for the Tenderer.

### **2. SITE INFORMATION**

#### **2.1 Records and Test Results**

##### **2.1.1 Subsoil records**

No information available.

##### **2.1.2 Borehole records**

Available on request.

#### **2.2 Reports on Physical Conditions**

2.2.1 Mapping

N/A

2.2.2 Hydrographic data

Available on request

2.2.3 Hydrological information

Available on request

**2.3 Publicly available Information**

2.3.1 Published papers and interpretation of geotechnical information

N/A

**2.4 Information about services below the surface of the site**

2.4.1 Water

Existing underground services are not known at this stage.

Should the Contractor damage an existing service he shall immediately contact the Engineer who will investigate the matter and determine liability for the damage.

2.4.2 Sewage

There are no existing sewer lines/network at the area, however no layout maps/drawings for these services.

2.4.3 Electricity

All cables and pipes shall be considered "live" unless confirmed otherwise by the relevant authority.

2.4.4 Gas

Not available on site.

2.4.5 Communications

Not available on site.

**2.5    Information about adjacent main infrastructure**

**2.5.1    Buildings**

Unavailable.

**2.5.2    Structures**

No major structures will be constructed in the project.

**2.5.3    Internal Roads**

Unavailable.

**2.5.4    Restrictions for Heavy Loads**

Unavailable.

**2.6    Atmospheric criteria**

Unavailable.

**2.7    Environmental criteria**

A copy of the Environmental Management Plan is available on request.



## **C5            ANNEXURES**

### **PART C5: ANNEXURES**

C5.1	PROFORMA DOCUMENTS.....	C.138
C5.2	GUIDELINES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF LABOUR INTENSIVE INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS UNDER THE EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) .....	153



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**C5.1 PROFORMA DOCUMENTS**

The following is a list of proforma documents and examples that are required to be completed by the successful tenderer.

C5.1.1	RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE PROFORMA.....	C.139
C5.1.2	EXAMPLE OF ABE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT.....	C.141
C5.1.3	FORM RDP 9(E): CONTRACT EMPLOYMENT REPORT .....	C.144
C5.1.4	FORM RDP 10(E) : EMPLOYMENT OF SUPERVISORY STAFF REPORT .....	C.146
C5.1.5	FORM RDP 11(E): GENERIC TRAINING REPORT .....	C.148
C5.1.6	FORM RDP 12(E) : ENTREPRENEURIAL TRAINING REPORT .....	C.149
C5.1.7	FORM RDP 13(E): ENGINEERING TRAINING REPORT.....	C.150
C5.1.8	FORM RDP 14(E) : COMMUNITY LIAISON MEETING REPORT.....	C.151

**C5.1.1 RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE PROFORMA**  
**EXAMPLE**

Maruleng Municipality  
P.O. BOX 627  
Hoedspruit  
1380

FOR INFORMATION ONLY:

This Guarantee is not to  
completed and signed  
the Guarantor.  
A separate form will be  
issued to the successful  
Tenderer

**Notes to Tenderer**

1. **This pro forma is for information only. The successful tenderer's guarantor will need to reproduce it without amendment, omission or addition for completion and lodgement with the Employer.**
2. **The tenderer's guarantee will have to be on letterheads indicating the contact details of the guarantor, shareholders/board of directors, guarantee number and the company registration number.**

**CONTRACT No.: SCM/90/2025**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

The guarantee is issued on behalf of .....

Registration No .....  
.....

(hereinafter referred to as "the Contractor") in connection with the above mentioned contract  
(hereinafter referred to as "the Contract").

Whereas you have agreed that the Contractor may provide a guarantee in lieu of the retention monies provided for under the Contract.

Now therefore we, the undersigned, being duly authorised to represent the .....

.....  
(full name of guarantor) registration number .....

undertake to pay you such amounts as you may from time to time demand from us,  
immediately upon receipt of a written demand from you.

1 Each demand shall be in writing and delivered to us at  
.....

such other address as we shall in writing notify to you.

2. Our liability to make the payments herein referred to shall be unconditional and not be affected or diminished by any disputes, claims or counterclaims between you and the Contractor.

3. Our aggregate liability under this guarantee is limited to.....  
(R ..... ) and is restricted to payment of monies only.
4. This guarantee shall expire on the date on which the last of the retention monies, which but for this guarantee would have been retained by you, becomes payable to the Contractor.
5. This guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and must be returned to us against final payment of our aggregate liability or on the date of the expiry of the guarantee in terms of Clause 4 (above), whichever is the earlier.

Signed at.....for and on behalf of.....  
on this the . .... day of ..... in the year .....

GUARANTOR: .....

AS WITNESS:

1..... 2.....  
.....

NAME(Print): ..... NAME(Print): .....

ADDRESS ..... ADDRESS .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

### C5.1.2 EXAMPLE OF ABE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT

(facsimiles will be provided by the Employer to be completed by ABEs)

1. Name of firm : .....  
Postal address : .....  
Telephone no. : ..... Fax no .....  
Contact person:  
VAT registration no. : .....
2. Type of firm (tick as appropriate)
  - Partnership.....
  - One person business/sole trader.....
  - Close corporation: registration no.....
  - Date of registration.....
  - Company: registration no.....
  - Pty Ltd: registration no.....
3. Principal Business Activities :.....
4. Service/work to be performed on this contract:.....
5. Participation in this contract
  - as a Sub-contractor Yes/No
  - in a Joint Venture Yes/No
  - with main contractor Yes/No
  - with a sub-contractor Yes/No
6. List all partners, proprietors and shareholders:

Name	ID. No.	Citizen of RSA Yes/No	PDI status Yes/No	%owned

7. List the last four contracts/assignments completed by your firm. If required, a separate sheet may be used and attached to this page. Reference may be called from the Employers of the projects listed.

PROJECT AND WORK PERFORMED	EMPLOYER (NAME, ADDRESS, TEL, FAX)	VALUE OF Rands

**Notes to tenderer:**

Under column 1 state the assignment or contract (eg. Contract XYZ0123): Construction of rural roads) and follow this with the work carried out (eg. construction of pipe culverts).

Under column 2, if it was a sub-contract give the required details of the employer for the main contract and also of the Contractor who employed you.

Under column 3 give the value of the main contract (if any and if known) and also the value of the work carried out by you.

**8. Declaration**

I,.....  
....., being duly authorised to sign on behalf of the firm, affirm that the PDI equity in this business is as stated above and that the information furnished is true and correct.

Signature .....

Name (print).....

Date.....

Signed on behalf of (print name).....

Address .....  
.....

Telephone no.....

Commissioner of Oath .....

Date.....

**Note: In the case of a Company a certificate of authority for signatory must be provided.**



# MARULENG MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025

FOR

METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01

## EXAMPLE

C5.1.3 FORM RDP 9(E): CONTRACT EMPLOYMENT REPORT

CONTRACT NO.....

REPORT ON EMPLOYMENT ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF 2005										
NAME OF COMPANY OR FIRMAND VENDOR NUMBER	AGE OF COMPANY OR FIRM	EMPLOYMENT GROUP	EMPLOYMENT							
			MALE	FEMAL E	TOTAL	PERSON/HOURS			VALUE (RAND)	
						MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL	MALE	FEMALE
		Unskilled (US)								
		Semi-Skilled (SS)								
		Skilled (SK)								
		Lab.Tech (LT)								



		Surveyor (SUR)								
		Eng. Tech (ET)								
		Engineer (EN)								
		Admin (AD)								
		Others (o)								
TOTALS GRAND TOTALS										

**EXAMPLE**

**C5.1.4 FORM RDP 10(E) : EMPLOYMENT OF SUPERVISORY STAFF REPORT**

**CONTRACT NO.....**

REPORT ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF SUPERVISORY STAFF ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF _____ 2005				
POSITION HELD	NAME	PDI	NON-PDI	TOTAL
Site Agent				
Senior Materials Technician				
Senior Surveyor				
Earthworks Surveyor				
Compaction Supervisor				
Surfacing Supervisor				
Structures Supervisor				
Others: - List				

TOTALS				

**EXAMPLE**

**C5.1.5 FORM RDP 11(E): GENERIC TRAINING REPORT**

**CONTRACT NO.....**

REPORT ON GENERIC TRAINING ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF 2005										
DATES OF TRAINING COURSES		EMPLOYER OF TRAINEE		NAME OF TRAINING INSTITUTE OR IF IN-HOUSE WRITE IH	ATTENDANCES				TOTAL COST OF TRAINING PER TYPE OF TRAINING	
START	FINISH	NAME	VENDOR NO.		NUMBER ATTENDING		CERTIFICATES AWARDED		MALE	FEMALE
					MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE		
							<b>TOTAL</b>			

**TOTAL ALL TRAINEES**

--	--	--	--

**EXAMPLE**

**C5.1.6 FORM RDP 12(E) : ENTREPRENEURIAL TRAINING REPORT**

**CONTRACT NO.....**

REPORT ON ENTERPRENEURIAL TRAINING ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF 2005										
DATES OF TRAINING COURSES		EMPLOYER OF TRAINEE		NAME OF TRAINING INSTITUTE OR IF IN-HOUSE WRITE IH	ATTENDANCES				TOTAL COST OF TRAINING PER TYPE OF TRAINING	
					NUMBER ATTENDING		CERTIFICATES AWARDED			
START	FINISH	NAME	VENDOR NO.		MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE

--	--

EXAMPLE

**C5.1.7 FORM RDP 13(E): ENGINEERING TRAINING REPORT**

CONTRACT NO.....

REPORT ON ENGINEERING TRAINING ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF 2005										
DATES OF TRAINING COURSES		EMPLOYER OF TRAINEE		NAME OF TRAINING INSTITUTE OR IF IN-HOUSE WRITE – IH	ATTENDANCES				TOTAL COST OF TRAINING PER TYPE OF TRAINING	
					NUMBER ATTENDING		CERTIFICATES AWARDED			
START	FINISH	NAME	VENDOR NO.		MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE
								TOTAL		

TOTAL ALL TRAINEES

--	--

EXAMPLE

C5.1.8 FORM RDP 14(E) : COMMUNITY LIAISON MEETING REPORT

CONTRACT NO.....

REPORT ON COMMUNITY LIAISON MEETINGS ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF 2005						
DATE OF MEETING	COMPANY/FIRM OR ORGANISATION RESPONSIBLE FOR ARRANGING THE MEETING		NUMBER OF COMMUNITY MEMBERS PRESENT	DURATION OF MEETING (hours)	TOTAL COST OF THE MEETING	COMMENTS
	NAME	VENDOR NO.				

--	--	--	--	--	--	--



**CONTRACT No.: MLM/ SCM/27/2025**

**FOR**

**METZ INTERNAL STREETS: PHASE 01**

**C5.2 GUIDELINES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF LABOUR-INTENSIVE  
INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS UNDER THE EXPANDED PUBLIC  
WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

FOREWORD

TERMINOLOGY

ABBREVIATIONS

1 INTRODUCTION

2 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PUBLIC BODY

2.1 Selection of projects

2.2 Setting of rate of pay

2.3 Appointment of consulting engineers and contractors

3 Contract Documentation for Consulting Engineers and Contractors for Labour-intensive  
construction projects

3.1 General

3.2 Contract Documentation for Consulting Engineering Services

3.3 Contract Documentation for the Works

3.3.1 Conditions of tender

3.3.2 Conditions of contract

3.3.3 Scope of work

3.3.4 Schedules of quantities

4 DESIGN CHECKLISTS

## Foreword

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is one of government's short-to-medium term programmes aimed at alleviating and reducing unemployment. The EPWP will achieve this aim through the provision of work opportunities coupled with training. It is a national programme covering all spheres of government and state-owned enterprises (SOE's). President Mbeki formally announced the programme in his State of the Nation Address in February 2003.

Government's medium-to-long term programmes to address unemployment include increasing economic growth, improving skills levels through education and training, and improving the enabling environment for industry to flourish. The EPWP will continue to exist until these medium-to-long term programmes are successful in reducing unemployment.

The programme involves reorientating line function budgets so that government expenditure results in more work opportunities, particularly for unskilled labour. EPWP projects will therefore be funded through the normal budgetary process, through the budgets of line-function departments, provinces and municipalities.

Opportunities for implementing the EPWP have been identified in the infrastructure, environmental, social and economic sectors. In the infrastructure sector the emphasis is on creating additional work opportunities through the introduction of labour-intensive construction methods. Labour-intensive construction methods involve the use of an appropriate mix of labour and machines, with a preference for labour where technically and economically feasible, without compromising the quality of the product.

All public bodies involved in infrastructure provision are expected to attempt to contribute to the programme. As part of this initiative, the national government has through the 2004 Division of Revenue Act placed some additional conditionalities on the Provincial Infrastructure Grant (PIG) and the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG). These additional conditionalities will require provinces and municipalities to use the "Guidelines for the implementation of labour-intensive infrastructure projects under the EPWP" agreed upon between SALGA, National Treasury and the Department of Public Works for identification, design and construction of projects financed through the MIG or PIG. This document contains those guidelines.

International and local experience has shown that, with well-trained supervisory staff and an appropriate employment framework, labour-intensive methods can be used successfully for infrastructure projects involving low-volume roads and sidewalks, stormwater drains, and trenches. On the basis of this experience, and in the context of high levels of unemployment, the national government has decided to require that these infrastructure projects must be carried out labour-intensively.

These guidelines aim to provide provinces and municipalities with the necessary tools to successfully tender these projects as labour-intensive projects. These guidelines have been designed with the aim of minimising the additional work required from provincial and municipal officials. The National Department of Public Works is working with the Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA) to develop the capacity of the construction industry to design and manage labour-intensive infrastructure projects successfully.

The guidelines contain sections which should be copied into the relevant parts of the contract

documentation for consulting engineers and contractors. These sections introduce a requirement that certain construction activities must be carried out by hand, under certain conditions. These requirements were formulated on the basis of a thorough review of international and local experience of labour-intensive construction, in order to identify the activities for which it is economically and technically feasible to use labour-intensive methods. The guidelines therefore conform to the Public Finance Management Act requirement for assessing the cost-effectiveness of capital projects. The normal tender evaluation processes are followed under these guidelines, and it is not necessary to apply any special additional preferences for employment creation.

The guidelines include the contents of the Code of Good Practice for Special Public Works Programmes, which has been gazetted by the Department of Labour, and which provides for special conditions of employment for these EPWP projects. In terms of the Code of Good Practice, the workers on these projects are entitled to formal training, which will be provided by training providers appointed (and funded) by the Department of Labour. For projects of up to six months in duration, this training will cover life-skills and information about other education, training, and employment opportunities.

In order to develop the capacity of the construction industry to manage labour-intensive projects, these guidelines also include an eligibility requirement for the appointment of contractors and consulting engineers, i.e. that their key staff involved in the project must undergo special NQF-accredited training programmes in labour-intensive construction.

As an additional means of addressing the capacity in the labour-intensive construction sector, DPW together with the CETA has established a labour intensive contractor learnership programme. The aim of this learnership programme is to produce small contractors qualified to execute work in accordance with these guidelines. The CETA is paying for the classroom training of these contractors.

As part of this learnership programme, learner contractors need to execute projects to gain practical experience. Partnering provinces and municipalities may allocate projects identified and designed using these guidelines to the learner contractors on a negotiated price basis.

An electronic version of these guidelines and electronic copies of the following documents can be obtained on the enclosed CD ROM or downloaded from [www.publicworks.gov.za](http://www.publicworks.gov.za).

- Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for Special Public Works Programmes
- Ministerial Determination, Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice N° R63 of 25 January 2002
- Government Gazette (DORA 2004 with MIG and PIG Conditions)
- Documents relating on the Labour Intensive Contractor Learnership Programme

## Terminology

**By hand:** refers to the use of tools which are manually operated and powered

**Form of contract:** refers to a document (conditions of contract) published by industry which establishes the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the contract.

**Labour-intensive:** refers to methods of construction involving a mix of machines and labour, where labour, utilising hand tools and light plant and equipment, is preferred to the use of heavy machines, where technically and economically feasible.

(Note: The normal emphasis on the cost-effectiveness and quality of the asset must be retained.)

**Public body:** refers to a department, trading entity, constitutional institution, municipality, public entity or municipal entity

**Scope of work:** refers to a specification and description of the services or construction works which are to be provided and any other requirements and constraints relating to the manner in which the contract is to be performed

### Abbreviations

**CETA:** Construction Education and Training Authority

**CIDB:** Construction Industry Development Board

**ECSA:** Engineering Council of South Africa

**EPWP:** Expanded Public Works Programme

**FIDIC:** French acronym for the International Federation of Consulting Engineers

**NEC:** New Engineering Contract

**NQF:** National Qualifications Framework

**SANS:** South African National Standard

**SPWP:** Special Public Works Programme

## 1 INTRODUCTION

Labour-intensive infrastructure projects under the EPWP include:

- using labour-intensive construction methods to provide employment opportunities to local unemployed people;
- providing training or skills development to those locally employed workers;
- building cost-effective and quality assets.

This document is a guiding framework for the implementation of labour-intensive projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme. It provides the means by which labour-intensive works can be implemented under the most commonly encountered delivery model, namely design by employer (i.e. the model in which the contractor undertakes construction on the basis of full designs issued by the employer.) It also assumes that the public body will appoint a consultant to design the works and to administer the contract. Adjustments to the text of this document will be necessary to accommodate other delivery models. Where no consultants are appointed, the staff of the public body needs to perform the activities assigned to consultants in this document.

The document in addition provides guidance on the:

- identification of suitable projects;
- appropriate design for labour-intensive construction;
- the specification of labour-intensive works; and
- the compilation of contract documentation for labour-intensive projects.

Specific direction is given regarding contract clauses which must be included to amend or augment standard documentation, in order to implement labour-intensive projects.

These guidelines do not have to be applied to projects for which planning had already commenced before the beginning of the 2004-2005 financial year, as it might require too many changes to existing designs or tender documentation. However these guidelines must be applied to all relevant projects for which the design process commences after the beginning of the 2004-2005 financial year.

Appendix A provides sources of additional information.

The employment of locally employed temporary workers on all EPWP labour-intensive infrastructure projects must be in accordance with the Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for Special Public Works Programmes issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997 (Act N° 75 of 1997) and promulgated in Government Gazettes Notice N° P64 of 25 January 2002. The requirements of this Code have been included in this Guidelines document. However, reference should be made to the full text of the Code of Good Practice and the related Ministerial Determination.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PUBLIC BODY**

### **2.1 Selection of projects**

The public body must implement the following types of civil infrastructure projects labour-intensively, in accordance with these guidelines:

- low-volume roads (typically less than 500 vehicles per day) and sidewalks;
- stormwater drainage; and
- trenching;

where such projects contain a significant amount of the construction activities for which the use of labour is specified in the Generic Labour Intensive Specification in section 3.3.3 below, i.e. excavation, loading, short-distance hauling, offloading, spreading, grassing, and stone-pitching.

There is also potential for additional employment creation in other types of infrastructure and building (see Annexure B). Public bodies are also encouraged to create additional work opportunities in these projects. These guidelines may be used for other labour intensive projects other than those types of civil infrastructure projects specified above, as long as such projects involve a significant substitution of labour for machines.

The public body must be satisfied that sufficient local labour (willing to work) is available for the project, before proceeding with the project as a labour-intensive project.

The public body is encouraged to send its relevant managers on the applicable skills programmes in labour-intensive construction (See Appendix D).

As mentioned in section 1 of these guidelines above, these guidelines do not have to be applied to projects for which planning had already commenced before the beginning of the 2004-2005 financial year, to avoid reworking existing designs or tender documentation.

### **2.2 Setting of rate of pay**

In accordance with the Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for Special Public Works Programmes (clause 10.4), the public body must set a rate of pay (task-rate) for workers to be employed on the labour-intensive projects.

Clause 10.4 requires that the following should be considered when setting rates of pay for workers:

- 10.4.1 The rate set should take into account wages paid for comparable unskilled work in the local area per sector, if necessary.*
- 10.4.2 The rate should be an appropriate wage to offer an incentive for work, to reward effort provided and to ensure a reasonable quality of work. It should not be more than the average local rate to ensure people are not recruited away from other employment and jobs with longer-term prospects.*
- 10.4.3 Men, women, disabled persons and the aged must receive the same pay for work of equal value.*

### 2.3 Appointment of consulting engineers and contractors

The public body must ensure that:

- i) the design of the labour-intensive works by consultants is overseen by persons in their employ who have completed the necessary skills training (see Appendix D);
- ii) works contracts are administered by persons in the employ of consultants who have completed the necessary skills training (see Appendix D); and
- ii) works contracts are awarded to contractors who have in their employ managers who have completed the necessary skills training (see Appendix D).

As a concession up to 30 June 2007, persons identified in Appendix D who have not completed the requisite skills training need only to be registered on the relevant skills programmes.

## **3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION FOR CONSULTING ENGINEERS AND CONTRACTORS FOR LABOUR-INTENSIVE CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

### **3.1 General**

All standard forms of contract applicable in South Africa (see Appendix C) may be used for labour-intensive projects. It is not necessary to create special new forms of contract or to amend existing forms to implement labour based works.

Requirements for labour-intensive works need, however, to be established in the scope of work / specifications / schedules / works information / scope of services / scope associated with a contract for both consultants and contractors.

Each standard form of contract uses different terms to describe the parties to the contract and to establish requirements for the works (see Appendix C). These guidelines use the terms employer and contractor for the parties engaged in construction works, client and consultant for the parties engaged in professional service contracts and scope of work for requirements in both professional service and construction contracts. The terms used in the text in boxes may have to be adjusted to reflect the terms used in the particular standard form of contract.

### **3.2 Contract Documentation for Consulting Engineering Services**

The scope of work must establish the manner in which the consultant is to provide the consulting engineering services associated with labour-intensive works.

<b>The following must be included in the scope of work in the contract of employment with</b>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## **a Consulting Engineer:**

### **General**

The services shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of the Guideline Scope of Service and Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Professions Act published by the Engineering Council of South Africa in terms of Board Notice No 18 of 2003 in Government Gazette No 24938, 28 February 2003).

### **Labour-intensive works**

1. The Consultant shall not perform any significant portion of a project involving labour-intensive works under the direction of a staff member who has not completed, or, for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 July 2005, is not registered for training towards, the NQF level 7 unit standard "Develop and Promote Labour Intensive Construction Strategies" (Details of this skills programmes may be obtained from the CETA ETQA manager (e-mail:gerard@ceta.co.za, tel: 011-265 5900).
2. The staff member of the consultant who is responsible for the administration of any works contract involving labour-intensive works must have completed or, for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 July 2005, be registered for training towards, the NQF level 5 unit standard "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Projects" (Details of this skills programmes may be obtained from the CETA ETQA manager (e-mail:gerard@ceta.co.za , tel: 011-265 5900).
3. The Consultant must provide the Client with satisfactory evidence that staff members satisfy the requirements of 1 and 2.
4. The Consultant must design and implement the construction works in accordance with the Guidelines for the Implementation of the Labour Intensive Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (the Guidelines) published by the national Department of Public Works.
5. The Consultant shall for monitoring purposes, transmit to the Client data obtained from the contractor on the number of people employed, broken down into the amounts spent on women, youth, and persons with disability on the project, the number of person days of employment created and the number of days of formal training provided.
6. All services relating to the implementation of the works which are to be provided in terms of the Guidelines are normal services in terms of ECSA's Board Notice No 18 of 2003. Any changes in the design of the works to incorporate labour intensive works shall not constitute a change in scope or an additional service.
7. The Consultant shall certify that the works have been completed in accordance with the requirements of the Guidelines and the Contract:
  - a) whenever a payment certificate is presented to the Client for payment; and
  - b) immediately after the issuing of a practical completion certificate that signifies that the whole of the works have reached a state of readiness for occupation or use for the purposes intended although some minor work may be outstanding.

### **3.3 Contract Documentation for the Works**



### **3.3.1 Conditions of tender**

Public bodies must only award contracts to contractors who have suitably qualified senior and middle supervisory staff to supervise the labour-intensive works. Tenderers must be made aware of this requirement in tender documents. Those responsible for evaluating tenders must confirm that the contractor has such staff available for the contract during the tender evaluation process.

**The following must be included in the tender data / conditions of tender in the contract with the Employer:**

#### **Eligibility requirements**

A contract will only be entered into with a tenderer who has in his employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff.

#### **Information to be submitted with the tender**

The tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.

### **3.3.2 Conditions of contract**

As mentioned in 3.1, any standard form of contract for construction works may be used for labour-intensive projects (see Appendix C). These forms of contract must not, however, be amended or varied to alter the obligations, liabilities or rights of the employer, representative of the employer (engineer / principal agent / agent / project manager) or contractor where a project manager, materials manager, trainer, mentor or any other person is appointed to support the Contractor.

**The following must be included in the contract data / special conditions of contract in the contract with the Employer:**

#### **1 Introduction**

1.1 This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on a Special Public Works Programme (SPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a SPWP.

1.2 In this document –

- (a) “department” means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
- (b) “employer” means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a SPWP;

- (c) “worker” means any person working in an elementary occupation on a SPWP;
- (d) “elementary occupation” means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;
- (e) “management” means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an SPWP;
- (f) “task” means a fixed quantity of work;
- (g) “task-based work” means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;
- (h) “task-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;
- (i) “time-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

## **2 Terms of Work**

- 2.1 Workers on a SPWP are employed on a temporary basis.
- 2.2 A worker may NOT be employed for longer than 24 months in any five-year cycle on a SPWP.
- 2.3 Employment on a SPWP does not qualify as employment as a contributor for the purposes of the Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966.

## **3 Normal Hours of Work**

- 3.1 An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work—
  - (a) more than forty hours in any week
  - (b) on more than five days in any week; and
  - (c) for more than eight hours on any day.
- 3.2 An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
- 3.3 A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

## **4 Meal Breaks**

- 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
- 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
- 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
- 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

## **5 Special Conditions for Security Guards**

- 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
- 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

## **6 Daily Rest Period**

Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

## **7 Weekly Rest Period**

Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work").

## **8 Work on Sundays and Public Holidays**

- 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work.
- 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.
- 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
- (a) the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for less than four hours;
  - (b) double the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for more than four hours.
- 8.4 A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
- (a) the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;
  - (b) double the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for more than four hours on the public holiday

## **9 Sick Leave**

- 9.1 Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
- 9.2 A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
- 9.3 A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
- 9.4 Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
- 9.5 An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.

9.6 An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.

9.7 An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.

9.8 Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –

- (a) absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
- (b) absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.

9.9 A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.

9.10 A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

## **10 Maternity Leave**

10.1 A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.

10.2 A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.

10.3 A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.

10.4 A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.

10.5 A worker may begin maternity leave –

- (a) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
- (b) on an earlier date –
  - (i) if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
  - (ii) if agreed to between employer and worker; or
- (c) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.

10.6 A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.

10.7 A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the SPWP on which she was employed has ended.

## **11 Family responsibility leave**

11.1 Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances -

- (a) when the employee's child is born;
- (b) when the employee's child is sick;
- (c) in the event of a death of –
  - (i) the employee's spouse or life partner;
  - (ii) the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

## **12 Statement of Conditions**

12.1 An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –

- (a) the employer's name and address and the name of the SPWP;
- (b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
- (c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
- (d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
- (e) the training that the worker will receive during the SPWP.

12.2 An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.

12.3 An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

## **13 Keeping Records**

13.1 Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –

- (a) the worker's name and position;
- (b) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
- (c) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
- (d) payments made to each worker.

13.2 The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the SPWP.

## **14 Payment**

14.1 An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.

14.2 A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.

14.3 An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having

submitted an invoice to the employer.

14.4 A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.

14.5 Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.

14.6 Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –

- (a) at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
- (b) during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
- (c) in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.

14.7 An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –

- (a) the period for which payment is made;
- (b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
- (c) the worker's earnings;
- (d) any money deducted from the payment;
- (e) the actual amount paid to the worker.

14.8 If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it 14.9 If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

## **15 Deductions**

15.1 An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.

15.2 An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.

15.3 An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.

15.4 An employer may not require or allow a worker to –

- (a) repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;
- (b) state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
- (c) pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

## **16 Health and Safety**

16.1 Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.

16.2 A worker must –

- (a) work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
- (b) obey any health and safety instruction;
- (c) obey all health and safety rules of the SPWP;
- (d) use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
- (e) report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

## **17 Compensation for Injuries and Diseases**

17.1 It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a SPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.

17.2 A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.

17.3 The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.

17.4 An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

## **18 Termination**

18.1 The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.

18.2 A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.

18.3 A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.

18.4 A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

18.5 A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

## **19 Certificate of Service**

19.1 On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –

- (a) the worker's full name;
- (b) the name and address of the employer;
- (c) the SPWP on which the worker worked;
- (d) the work performed by the worker;
- (e) any training received by the worker as part of the SPWP;
- (f) the period for which the worker worked on the SPWP;
- (g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.

**Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff**

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Team leader/ supervisor	2	Apply Labour-Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Foreman/supervisor	4	Implement Labour-Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques	This unit standard must be completed, <b>and</b>
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Site Agent/Manager (i.e the contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes	Skills Programme against this single unit standard

Details of these skills programmes may be obtained from the CETA ETQA manager (e-mail: gerard@ceta.co.za , tel: 011-265 5900)



## **EMPLOYMENT OF UNSKILLED AND SEMI-SKILLED WORKERS IN LABOUR INTENSIVE WORKS**

### **1.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.**

1.1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour-intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

1.1.2 The rate of pay set for the SPWP is R.....per task or per day.

*(Insert value determined by public body in terms of clause 2.2 of these Guidelines)*

1.1.3 Tasks established by the contractor must be such that:

- a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
- b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

1.1.4 The contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of

1.1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour-intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:

- a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
- b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
- c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income.
- d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income

1.1.6 The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

- a) 60 % women;
- b) 20% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
- c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

### **1.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5**

#### **1.2.1 Definitions**

**Targeted labour:** Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

#### **1.2.3 Contract participation goals**

1.2.3.1 There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

1.2.3.2 The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

#### **1.2.4 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour**

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

### **1.2.5 Variations to SANS 1914-5**

1.2.5.1 The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the contractor.

1.2.5.2 The schedule referred to in 5.2 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

### **1.3 Training of targeted labour**

1.3.1 The contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.

1.3.2 The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the local office of the Department of Labour. This training will take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The contractor must access this training by informing the relevant regional office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The Employer and the Department of Public Works (Fax: 012 3258625/ EPWP Unit, Private Bag X65, Pretoria 0001) must be furnished with a copy of this request.

1.3.3 The contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with two days of formal training for every 22 days worked.

1.3.4 An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of 1.3.3 above.

1.3.5 Proof of compliance with the requirements of 1.3.2 to 1.3.4 must be provided by the Contractor to the Employer prior to submission of the final payment certificate.

### **GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION**

**(This specification must be incorporated in the Scope of Works without amendment or modification. When SANS 1921-5, *Construction and management requirements for works contracts Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand*, is published, the earthworks portions of this generic specification must be replaced with a reference to SANS 1921-5 and its associated specification data)**

#### **Scope**

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- a) trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b) stormwater drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

#### **Precedence**

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

#### **Hand excavateable material**

Hand excavateable material is material:

##### **a) granular materials:**

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

##### **b) cohesive materials:**

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note: 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.

2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

**Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled**

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
Consistency	Description	Consistency	Description
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as

	pick.		the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

### **Trench excavation**

All hand excavatable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

### **Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)**

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers a) to 90% Proctor density;

b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or

c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

### **Excavation**

All hand excavatable material including topsoil classified as hand excavatable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

**Clearing and grubbing**

Grass and small bushes shall be cleared by hand.

**Shaping**

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

**Loading**

All loading shall be done by hand, regardless of the method of haulage.

**Haul**

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150 m.

**Offloading**

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage.

**Spreading**

All material shall be spread by hand.

**Compaction**

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved.

**Grassing**

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

**Stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry**

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

**Manufactured Elements**

Elements manufactured or designed by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. In addition, the items shall be large enough so that four workers can conveniently and simultaneously acquire a proper handhold on them.

**3.3.4 Schedules of quantities**

Labour-intensive works must be highlighted in the schedules / bills of quantities for the payment items relating to labour-intensive works.

**The following wording, as appropriate, may be included in the preamble or pricing instructions to the schedules / bills of quantities in the contract with the contractor:**

1 Those parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the bill of quantities with the letters LI in a separate column filled in against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of work, is a variation to the contract. The items marked with the letters LI are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.

2 Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

The following payment items should be included in the bill of quantities:

Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	Training allowance paid to targeted labour in terms of formal training	Person days	(insert quantity)	(insert specified day rate)	
	Extra over for the administration of payment of training allowances to targeted labour	Person days	(as above)		
	Transport and accommodation of workers for training where it is not possible to undertake the training in close proximity to the site. (Provisional sum)	Sum	(insert provisional sum)		

#### 4 DESIGN CHECKLIST

Cognisance of the following should be taken in the design of labour-intensive works:

1. Earthworks must be designed taking consideration of the method of construction, namely labour intensive.
2. Vertical and horizontal alignment of the works (roads, trenches, pipelines and stormwater channels) should be such to optimise cut and fill, minimise deep or hard

excavation or areas requiring specialist engineering input for example dewatering or specialist ground stabilisation.

3. During the design of gravel roads, suitable construction material should be sourced in close proximity to the site of the Works.
4. Drawings must be produced and presented in a clear, easily understandable way. Where setting out information is provided in the form of coordinates it should be backed up with methods, not relying on sophisticated surveying instruments, such as offsets measurable with the use of a standard tape. Where possible and appropriate drawings should be produced using a background of ortho photos to provide for easily identification of surrounding features.
5. Except in special circumstances, drawings should be produced in a form that is easily readable in A3 format.
6. Where the haul distance is greater than 150m, and less than 5000m, the use of small volume local transport, particularly using animal-drawn vehicles should be considered.
7. Excavation in material which may constitute a safety hazard for workers must be excluded.
8. All pre-manufactured materials which are incorporated into the Works must be sized such that the mass of individual elements does not exceed 320kg.
9. Hazardous material such as lime or harmful chemical stabilising agents must not be included in the Works.
10. Stone masonry and grouted stone pitching should be included wherever suitable material is available to the exclusion of pre-cast or cast in situ concrete stormwater structures.
11. Where compaction of road layer works is required, it must be carried out using conventional compaction equipment (mechanised pedestrian rollers where possible). Compaction of small areas and in trenches may be carried out using hand stampers.
12. Consideration must be given to alternative design of trenches for gravity pipelines to reduce depth of excavation.
13. Where there is an indication of local skills, e.g. bricklaying, structures should be designed to make use of such skills.
14. There are appropriate designs for labour-intensive construction of low-cost surfacing for low-volume roads, such as the Cape Seal and interlocking concrete blocks.